# SECTION TRANSAXLE \& TRANSMISSION 

## CONTENTS

7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)
BASIC INSPECTION ..... 7
DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW ..... 7
Diagnosis Flow .....  .7
Question sheet .....  8
SYSTEM DESCRIPTION ..... 10
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM ..... 10
System Diagram ..... 10
System Description ..... 10
Component Parts Location ..... 11
Component Description ..... 12
LINE PRESSURE CONTROL ..... 13
System Diagram ..... 13
System Description ..... 13
Component Parts Location ..... 15
Component Description ..... 16
SHIFT CHANGE CONTROL ..... 17
System Diagram ..... 17
System Description ..... 17
Component Parts Location ..... 20
Component Description ..... 21
SHIFT PATTERN CONTROL ..... 22
ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL) ..... 22
ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL) : System Di- agram ..... 22
ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL) : System Description ..... 22
ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL) : Compo- nent Parts Location ..... 24
ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL) : Compo- nent Description ..... 25
MANUAL MODE ..... 25
MANUAL MODE : System Diagram ..... 26
MANUAL MODE : System Description ..... 26
MANUAL MODE : Component Parts Location ..... 27
MANUAL MODE : Component Description ..... 28
LOCK-UP CONTROL ..... 29
System Diagram ..... 29
System Description ..... 29
Component Parts Location ..... 31
Component Description ..... 32
SHIFT MECHANISM ..... 33
Cross-Sectional View ..... 33
System Diagram ..... 35
System Description ..... 35
Component Parts Location ..... 58
Component Description ..... 58
SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM ..... 59
System Description ..... 59
Component Parts Location ..... 60
Component Description ..... 60
ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM ..... 61
Diagnosis Description ..... 61
DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM) ..... 62
CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION) ..... 62
DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS ..... 68
U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT ..... 68
Description ..... 68
DTC Logic ..... 68
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 68
P0615 STARTER RELAY ..... 69
Description ..... 69
DTC Logic ..... 69
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 69
P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH A ..... 71
Description ..... 71
DTC Logic ..... 71
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 71
P0710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERA- TURE SENSOR A ..... 72
Description ..... 72
DTC Logic ..... 72
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 72
P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A ..... 74
Description ..... 74
DTC Logic ..... 74
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 74
P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR ..... 76
Description ..... 76
DTC Logic ..... 76
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 77
P0725 ENGINE SPEED ..... 78
Description ..... 78
DTC Logic ..... 78
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 78
P0729 6GR INCORRECT RATIO ..... 80
Description ..... 80
DTC Logic ..... 80
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 81
P0730 INCORRECT GEAR RATIO ..... 82
Description ..... 82
DTC Logic ..... 82
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 82
P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO ..... 84
Description ..... 84
DTC Logic ..... 84
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 85
P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO ..... 86
Description ..... 86
DTC Logic ..... 86
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 87
P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO ..... 88
Description ..... 88
DTC Logic ..... 88
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 89
P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO ..... 90
Description ..... 90
DTC Logic ..... 90
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 91
P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO ..... 92
Description ..... 92
DTC Logic ..... 92
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 93
P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER ..... 94
Description ..... 94
DTC Logic ..... 94
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 94
P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER ..... 96
Description ..... 96
DTC Logic ..... 96
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 96
P0745 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A ..... 97
Description ..... 97
DTC Logic ..... 97
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 97
P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID A ..... 98
Description ..... 98
DTC Logic ..... 98
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 98
P0775 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID ..... 100
Description ..... 100
DTC Logic ..... 100
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 100
P0780 SHIFT ..... 101
Description ..... 101
DTC Logic ..... 101
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 101
P0795 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID C .....
Description ..... 102
DTC Logic ..... 102
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 102
P1705 TP SENSOR ..... 103
Description ..... 103
DTC Logic ..... 103
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 103
P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL ..... 105
Description ..... 105
DTC Logic ..... 105
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 106
P1730 INTERLOCK ..... 107
Description ..... 107
DTC Logic ..... 107
Judgment of A/T Interlock ..... 107
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 108
P1734 7GR INCORRECT RATIO ..... 109
Description ..... 109
DTC Logic ..... 109
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 110
P1815 M-MODE SWITCH ..... 111
Description ..... 111
DTC Logic ..... 111
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 111
Component Inspection (Manual Mode Switch) ..... 113
P2713 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID D. ..... 114
Description ..... 114
DTC Logic ..... 114
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 114
P2722 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID E. 115
Description ..... 115
DTC Logic ..... 115
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 115
P2731 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID F. ..... 116
Description ..... 116
DTC Logic ..... 116
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 116
P2807 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID ..... 117
Description ..... 117
DTC Logic ..... 117
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 117
MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR- CUIT ..... 119
Description ..... 119
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 119
SHIFT POSITION INDICATOR CIRCUIT ..... 121
Description ..... 121
Component Function Check ..... 121
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 121
SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM ..... 122
Description ..... 122
Wiring Diagram - A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM ..... 122
Component Function Check ..... 124
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 125
Component Inspection (Shift Lock Solenoid) ..... 127
Component Inspection (Stop Lamp Switch) ..... 127
SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR . ..... 129
Description ..... 129
Component Function Check ..... 129
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 129
Component Inspection (Selector Lever Position Indicator) ..... 132
ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION ..... 133
TCM ..... 133
Reference Value ..... 133
Wiring Diagram - A/T CONTROL SYSTEM ..... 140
Fail-Safe ..... 146
Protection Control ..... 149
DTC Inspection Priority Chart ..... 150
DTC Index ..... 150
SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS ..... 152
SYSTEM SYMPTOM ..... 152
Symptom Table ..... 152
PRECAUTION ..... 157
PRECAUTIONS ..... 157
Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System(SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TEN-SIONER"157
General Precautions ..... 157
Service Notice or Precaution ..... 158
PREPARATION ..... 159
PREPARATION ..... 159
Commercial Service Tool ..... 159
PERIODIC MAINTENANCE ..... 160
A/T FLUID ..... 160
Changing ..... 160
Adjustment ..... 161
A/T FLUID COOLER ..... 163
Cleaning ..... 163
Inspection ..... 165
STALL TEST ..... 166
Inspection and Judgment ..... 166
A/T POSITION ..... 167
Inspection and Adjustment ..... 167
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION ..... 168
A/T SHIFT SELECTOR ..... 168
Exploded View ..... 168
Removal and Installation ..... 169
Inspection and Adjustment ..... 170
CONTROL ROD ..... 171
Exploded View ..... 171
Removal and Installation ..... 171
Inspection and Adjustment ..... 171
OIL PAN ..... 172
Exploded View ..... 172
Removal and Installation ..... 172
Inspection and Adjustment ..... 173
AIR BREATHER HOSE ..... 174
2WD ..... 174
2WD : Exploded View ..... 174
2WD : Removal and Installation ..... 174
AWD ..... 175
AWD : Exploded View ..... 175
AWD : Removal and Installation ..... 175
FLUID COOLER SYSTEM ..... 176
2WD ..... 176
2WD : Exploded View ..... 176
2WD : Removal and Installation ..... 176
2WD : Inspection and Adjustment ..... 177
AWD ..... 178
AWD : Exploded View ..... 178
AWD : Removal and Installation ..... 178
AWD : Inspection and Adjustment ..... 180
UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION ..... 181
TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY ..... 181
2WD ..... 181
2WD : Exploded View ..... 181
2WD : Removal and Installation ..... 181
2WD : Inspection and Adjustment ..... 183
AWD ..... 183
AWD : Exploded View ..... 184
AWD : Removal and Installation ..... 184
AWD : Inspection and Adjustment ..... 186
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS) ..... 187
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS) ..... 187
General Specification ..... 187
Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs ..... 187
Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releas-188
Stall Speed ..... 188
Torque Converter ..... 188
7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)
BASIC INSPECTION ..... 189
DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW ..... 189
Diagnosis Flow ..... 189
Question sheet ..... 190
SYSTEM DESCRIPTION ..... 192
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM ..... 192
System Diagram ..... 192
System Description ..... 192
Component Parts Location ..... 193
Component Description ..... 194
LINE PRESSURE CONTROL ..... 195
System Diagram ..... 195
System Description ..... 195
Component Parts Location ..... 197
Component Description ..... 198
SHIFT CHANGE CONTROL ..... 199
System Diagram ..... 199
System Description ..... 199
Component Parts Location ..... 202
Component Description ..... 203
SHIFT PATTERN CONTROL ..... 204
ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL) ..... 204
ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL) : System Di-
agram ..... 204
ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL) : System Description ..... 204
ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL) : Compo- nent Parts Location ..... 206
ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL) : Compo- nent Description ..... 207
MANUAL MODE ..... 207
MANUAL MODE : System Diagram ..... 208
MANUAL MODE : System Description ..... 208
MANUAL MODE : Component Parts Location ..... 209
MANUAL MODE : Component Description ..... 210
LOCK-UP CONTROL ..... 211
System Diagram ..... 211
System Description ..... 211
Component Parts Location ..... 213
Component Description ..... 214
SHIFT MECHANISM ..... 215
Cross-Sectional View ..... 215
System Diagram ..... 216
System Description ..... 216
Component Parts Location ..... 239
Component Description ..... 239
SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM ..... 240
System Description ..... 240
Component Parts Location ..... 241
Component Description ..... 241
ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM ..... 242
Diagnosis Description ..... 242
DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM) ..... 243
CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION) ..... 243
DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS ..... 249
U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT ..... 249
Description ..... 249
DTC Logic ..... 249
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 249
P0615 STARTER RELAY ..... 250
Description ..... 250
DTC Logic ..... 250
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 250
P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH A ..... 252
Description ..... 252
DTC Logic ..... 252
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 252
P0710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERA- TURE SENSOR A ..... 253
Description ..... 253
DTC Logic ..... 253
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 253
P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A ..... 255
Description ..... 255
DTC Logic ..... 255
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 255
P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR ..... 257
Description ..... 257
DTC Logic ..... 257
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 258
P0725 ENGINE SPEED ..... 259
Description ..... 259
DTC Logic ..... 259
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 259
P0729 6GR INCORRECT RATIO ..... 261
Description ..... 261
DTC Logic ..... 261
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 262
P0730 INCORRECT GEAR RATIO ..... 263
Description ..... 263
DTC Logic ..... 263
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 263
P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO ..... 264
Description ..... 264
DTC Logic ..... 264
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 265
P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO ..... 266
Description ..... 266
DTC Logic ..... 266
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 267
P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO ..... 268
Description ..... 268
DTC Logic ..... 268
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 269
P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO ..... 270
Description ..... 270
DTC Logic ..... 270
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 271
P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO ..... 272
Description ..... 272
DTC Logic ..... 272
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 273
P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER ..... 274
Description ..... 274
DTC Logic ..... 274
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 274
P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER ..... 276
Description ..... 276
DTC Logic ..... 276
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 276
P0745 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A ..... 277
Description ..... 277
DTC Logic ..... 277
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 277
P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID A ..... 278
Description ..... 278
DTC Logic ..... 278
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 278
P0775 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID B ..... 279
Description ..... 279
DTC Logic ..... 279
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 279
P0780 SHIFT ..... 280
Description ..... 280
DTC Logic ..... 280
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 280
P0795 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID C ..... 281
Description ..... 281
DTC Logic ..... 281
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 281
P1705 TP SENSOR ..... 282
Description ..... 282
DTC Logic ..... 282
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 282
P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL ..... 284
Description ..... 284
DTC Logic ..... 284
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 285
P1730 INTERLOCK ..... 286
Description ..... 286
DTC Logic ..... 286
Judgment of A/T Interlock ..... 286
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 287
P1734 7GR INCORRECT RATIO ..... 288
Description ..... 288
DTC Logic ..... 288
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 289
P1815 M-MODE SWITCH ..... 290
Description ..... 290
DTC Logic ..... 290
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 291
Component Inspection (Manual Mode Switch) ..... 294
Component Inspection [Paddle Shifter (Shift-up)]. ..... 294
Component Inspection [Paddle Shifter (Shift-down)]295
P2713 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID D ..... 296
Description ..... 296
DTC Logic ..... 296
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 296
P2722 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID E ..... 297
Description ..... 297
DTC Logic ..... 297
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 297
P2731 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID F ..... 298
Description ..... 298
DTC Logic ..... 298
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 298
P2807 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID G ..... 299
Description ..... 299
DTC Logic ..... 299
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 299
MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR- CUIT ..... 301
Description ..... 301
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 301
SHIFT POSITION INDICATOR CIRCUIT ..... 303
Description ..... 303
Component Function Check ..... 303
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 303
SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM ..... 304
Description ..... 304
Wiring Diagram - A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM ..... 304
Component Function Check ..... 306
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 307
Component Inspection (Shift Lock Solenoid) ..... 309
Component Inspection (Stop Lamp Switch) ..... 309
SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR ..... 311
Description ..... 311
Component Function Check ..... 311
Diagnosis Procedure ..... 311
Component Inspection (Selector Lever Position Indicator) ..... 314
ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION ..... 315
TCM ..... 315
Reference Value ..... 315
Wiring Diagram - A/T CONTROL SYSTEM ..... 322
Fail-Safe ..... 328
Protection Control ..... 331
DTC Inspection Priority Chart ..... 332
DTC Index ..... 332
SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS ..... 334
SYSTEM SYMPTOM ..... 334
Symptom Table ..... 334
PRECAUTION ..... 339
PRECAUTIONS ..... 339
Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System(SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TEN-SIONER"339
General Precautions ..... 339
Service Notice or Precaution ..... 340
PREPARATION ..... 341
PREPARATION ..... 341
Commercial Service Tool ..... 341
PERIODIC MAINTENANCE ..... 342
A/T FLUID ..... 342
Changing ..... 342
Adjustment ..... 343
A/T FLUID COOLER ..... 345
Cleaning ..... 345
Inspection ..... 347
STALL TEST ..... 348
Inspection and Judgment ..... 348
A/T POSITION ..... 349
Inspection and Adjustment ..... 349
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION ..... 350
A/T SHIFT SELECTOR ..... 350
Exploded View ..... 350
Removal and Installation ..... 351
Inspection and Adjustment ..... 352
CONTROL ROD ..... 353
Exploded View ..... 353
Removal and Installation ..... 353
Inspection ..... 353
PADDLE SHIFTER ..... 354
Exploded View ..... 354
Removal and Installation ..... 354
OIL PAN ..... 355
Exploded View ..... 355
Removal and Installation ..... 355
Inspection and Adjustment ..... 356
AIR BREATHER HOSE ..... 357
Exploded View ..... 357
Removal and Installation ..... 357
FLUID COOLER SYSTEM ..... 359
Exploded View ..... 359
Removal and Installation ..... 359
Inspection and Adjustment ..... 361
UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION ..... 362
TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY ..... 362
Exploded View ..... 362
Removal and Installation ..... 362
Inspection and Adjustment ..... 364
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS) ..... 365
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS) ..... 365
General Specification ..... 365
Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs ..... 365
Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releas- es ..... 366
Stall Speed ..... 366
Torque Converter ..... 366

# DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW 

< BASIC INSPECTION >
[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

## Diagnosis Flow

## 1. OBTAIN INFORMATION ABOUT SYMPTOM

1. Refer to TM-8, "Question sheet" and interview the customer to obtain the malfunction information (conditions and environment when the malfunction occurred) as much as possible when the customer brings in the vehicle.
2. Check the following:

- Service history
- Harnesses and connectors malfunction. Refer to Gl-36, "Intermittent Incident".

$$
\text { >> GO TO } 2 .
$$

2. CHECK DTC
3. Before checking the malfunction, check whether any DTC exists.
4. If DTC exists, perform the following operations.

- Record the DTC and freeze frame data. (Print out the data using CONSULT-III and affix to the Work Order Sheet.)
- Erase DTCs.
- Check the relationship between the cause that is clarified with DTC and the malfunction information described by the customer. TM-152, "Symptom Table" is effective.

3. Check the information of related service bulletins and others also.

Do malfunction information and DTC exist?
Malfunction information and DTC exists. >>GO TO 3.
Malfunction information exists, but no DTC. >>GO TO 4.
No malfunction information, but DTC exists. >>GO TO 5.
3. REPRODUCE MALFUNCTION SYMPTOM

Check any malfunction described by a customer, except those with DTC on the vehicle.
Also investigate whether the symptom is a fail-safe or normal operation. Refer to TM-146, "Fail-Safe".
When a malfunction symptom is reproduced, the question sheet is effective. Refer to TM-8, "Question sheet". Verify the relationship between the symptom and the conditions in which the malfunction described by the customer occurs.

$$
\text { >> GO TO } 5 .
$$

## 4.REPRODUCE MALFUNCTION SYMPTOM

Check the malfunction described by the customer on the vehicle.
Also investigate whether the symptom is a fail-safe or normal operation. Refer to TM-146, "Fail-Safe".
When a malfunction symptom is reproduced, the question sheet is effective. Refer to TM-8, "Question sheet". Verify the relationship between the symptom and the conditions in which the malfunction described by the customer occurs.

$$
\text { >> GO TO } 6 .
$$

5. PERFORM "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE"

Perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" of the appropriate DTC to check if DTC is detected again. Refer to TM-150, "DTC Inspection Priority Chart" when multiple DTCs are detected, and then determine the order for performing the diagnosis.
NOTE:
If no DTC is detected, refer to the freeze frame data.
Is any DTC detected?
YES >> GO TO 7.
NO >> Check according to Gl-36, "Intermittent Incident".

## DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW

< BASIC INSPECTION >
[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]
6. IDENTIFY MALFUNCTIONING SYSTEM WITH "DIAGNOSIS CHART BY SYMPTOM"

Use TM-152, "Symptom Table" from the symptom inspection result in step 4. Then identify where to start performing the diagnosis based on possible causes and symptoms.
>> GO TO 8.

## 7. REPAIR OR REPLACE THE MALFUNCTIONING PARTS

Repair or replace the detected malfunctioning parts.
Reconnect parts or connector after repairing or replacing, and then erase DTC if necessary.

$$
\text { >> GO TO } 8 .
$$

## 8. FINAL CHECK

Perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" again to make sure that the repair is correctly performed. Check that malfunctions are not reproduced when obtaining the malfunction information from the customer, referring to the symptom inspection result in step 3 or 4.
Is DTC or malfunction symptom reproduced?
YES-1 >> DTC is reproduced: GO TO 5.
YES-2 >> Malfunction symptom is reproduced: GO TO 6.
NO >> Before delivering the vehicle to the customer, make sure that DTC is erased.

## Question sheet

## DESCRIPTION

There are many operating conditions that may cause a malfunction of the transmission parts. By understanding those conditions properly, a quick and exact diagnosis can be achieved.
In general, customers have their own criteria for a problem. Therefore, it is important to understand the symptom and status well enough by asking the customer about the concerns carefully. In order to systemize all the information for the diagnosis, prepare the question sheet referring to the question points.


## WORKSHEET SAMPLE

| Question Sheet |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Customer name MR/MS | Engine \# |  | Manuf. Date |  |
|  | Incident Date |  | VIN |  |
|  | Model \& Year |  | In Service Date |  |
|  | Trans. |  | Mileage | $\mathrm{km} /$ Mile |

## DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW

< BASIC INSPECTION >
[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

| Question Sheet |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Symptoms |  | $\square$ Vehicle does not move ( $\square$ Any position $\square$ Particular position |  |  |  | ) |
|  |  | $\square$ No up-shift $\quad(\square 1 \mathrm{GR} \rightarrow 2 \mathrm{GR} \quad \square 2 \mathrm{GR} \rightarrow 3 \mathrm{GR} \quad \square 3 \mathrm{GR} \rightarrow 4 \mathrm{GR} \quad \square 4 \mathrm{GR} \rightarrow 5 \mathrm{GR} \quad \square 5 \mathrm{GR} \rightarrow$6GR $\quad \square 6 \mathrm{GR} \rightarrow 7 \mathrm{GR})$ |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\square$ No down-shift ( $\square 7 \mathrm{GR} \rightarrow 6 \mathrm{GR} \quad \square 6 \mathrm{GR} \rightarrow 5 \mathrm{GR} \quad \square 5 \mathrm{GR} \rightarrow 4 \mathrm{GR} \quad \square 4 \mathrm{GR} \rightarrow 3 \mathrm{GR} \quad \square 3 \mathrm{GR} \rightarrow$2GR $\square 2 \mathrm{GR} \rightarrow 1 \mathrm{GR})$ |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\square$ Lock-up malfunction |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\square$ Shift point too high or too low |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\square$ Shift shock or slip |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\square$ Noise or vibration |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\square$ No kick down |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\square$ No pattern select |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\square$ Others |  |  |  |  |
| Frequency |  | $\square$ All the time $\quad$ U Under certain conditions |  | $\square$ Sometimes ( times a day) |  |  |
| Weather conditions |  | $\square$ Not affected |  |  |  |  |
|  | Weather | $\square$ Fine $\quad \square$ Clouding | $\square$ Raining | $\square$ Snowing | $\square$ Other ( | ) |
|  | Temp. | $\square$ Hot $\quad \square$ Warm | $\square \mathrm{Cool}$ | $\square$ Cold | $\square$ Temp. [Approx. ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ )] | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}($ |
|  | Humidity | $\square$ High $\quad \square$ Middle | $\square$ Low |  |  |  |
| Transmission conditions |  | $\square$ Not affected |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\square$ Cold $\quad \square$ During warm-up |  | $\square$ After warm-up |  |  |
|  |  | $\square$ Engine speed ( rpm |  | rpm) |  |  |
| Road conditions |  | $\square$ Not affected |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\square$ In town $\square$ In suburbs $\quad \square$ Freeway $\quad \square$ Off road (Up / Down) | Freeway | $\square$ Off road (Up / Down) |  |  |
| Driving conditions |  | $\square$ Not affected |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\square$ At starting $\quad \square$ While idling While accelerating | $\square$ While en <br> $\square$ While de | racing <br> ating |  | While cruis- <br> ight / Left) |
|  |  | $\square$ Vehicle speed [ | km/h ( | MPH)] |  |  |
| Other conditions |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## System Diagram



## System Description

## INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

| Switch, Sensor or Signal |  | TCM function |  | Actuator |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - Transmission range switch <br> - Accelerator pedal position signal <br> - Closed throttle position signal <br> - Wide open throttle position signal <br> - Engine speed signal <br> - $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ fluid temperature sensor <br> - Output speed sensor <br> - Vehicle speed signal <br> - Manual mode switch signal <br> - Stop lamp switch signal <br> - Side G sensor signal <br> - Input speed sensor 1, 2 | $\Rightarrow$ | - Line pressure control (TM-13) <br> - Shift change control (TM-17) <br> - Shift pattern control <br> - Shift pattern (TM-22) <br> - Manual mode (TM-26) <br> - Lock-up control (TM-29) <br> - Fail-safe control (TM-146) <br> - Self-diagnosis (TM-62) <br> - CONSULT-III communication line (TM62) <br> - CAN communication line (TM-68) | $\Rightarrow$ | - Input clutch solenoid valve <br> - Direct clutch solenoid valve <br> - Front brake solenoid valve <br> - High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve <br> - Low brake solenoid valve <br> - Torque converter clutch solenoid valve <br> - Line pressure solenoid valve <br> - Anti-interlock solenoid valve <br> - 2346 brake solenoid valve <br> - A/T CHECK indicator lamp <br> - Back-up lamp relay <br> - Starter relay |

## SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- The A/T senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors or signals. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.
- Receive input signals transmitted from various switches and sensors.
- Determine required line pressure, shifting point, lock-up operation, etc.
- Transmit required output signals to the respective solenoids.



## NOTE:

- The following components are included in $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1,2
- Output speed sensor
- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
*: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.


## Component Description

| Name | Function |
| :---: | :---: |
| TCM | The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T. |
| Transmission range switch | TM-71, "Description" |
| Output speed sensor | TM-76, "Description" |
| Input speed sensor 1 |  |
| Input speed sensor 2 | , |
| A/T fluid temperature sensor | TM-72, "Description" |
| Input clutch solenoid valve | TM-100, "Description" |
| Front brake solenoid valve | TM-102, "Description" |
| Direct clutch solenoid valve | TM-117, "Description" |
| High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve | TM-114, "Description" |
| Low brake solenoid valve | TM-115, "Description" |
| Anti-interlock solenoid valve | TM-98, "Description" |
| 2346 brake solenoid valve | TM-116, "Description" |
| Line pressure solenoid valve | TM-97, "Description" |
| Torque converter clutch solenoid valve | TM-94, "Description" |
| Accelerator pedal position sensor | TM-103, "Description" |
| Manual mode switch | TM-111, "Description" |
| Starter relay | TM-69, "Description" |
| A/T CHECK indicator lamp | When the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position, the light comes on for 2 seconds. |
| Stop lamp switch | TM-122. "Description" |
| ECM | EC-30, "System Description" |
| BCM | BCS-6, "System Description" |
| Unified meter and $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{C}$ amp. | MWI-6. "METER SYSTEM : System Description" |
| ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit) | BRC-29, "System Description" |
| Yaw rate/side G sensor | BRC-77, "Description" |

## LINE PRESSURE CONTROL

System Diagram


## System Description

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

| Sensor | Input signal to TCM | TCM function | Actuator |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Input speed sensor 1, 2 | Input speed | Line pressure control | Line pressure solenoid valve Pressure regulator valve |
| Output speed sensor | Vehicle speed |  |  |
| A/T fluid temperature sensor | ATF temperature |  |  |
| ECM | Engine speed signal* |  |  |
|  | Accelerator pedal position signal ${ }^{*}$ |  |  |
|  | Engine and $A / T$ integrated control signal (Engine torque)* |  |  |

*: This signal is transmitted via CAN communication line.

## SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- When an engine and $A / T$ integrated control signal (engine torque) equivalent to the engine drive force is transmitted from the ECM to the TCM, the TCM controls the line pressure solenoid valve.
This line pressure solenoid controls the pressure regulator valve as the signal pressure and adjusts the pressure of the operating oil discharged from the oil pump to the line pressure most appropriate to the driving state.
- The TCM has stored in memory a number of patterns for the optimum line pressure characteristic for the driving state.
- In order to obtain the most appropriate line pressure characteristic to meet the current driving state, the TCM controls the line pressure solenoid current value and thus controls the line pressure.
Normal Control

Each clutch is adjusted to the necessary pressure to match the engine drive force.


Back-up Control (Engine Brake)
When the select operation is performed during driving and the $A / T$ is shifted down, the line pressure is set according to the vehicle speed.


During Shift Change
The necessary and adequate line pressure for shift change is set. For this reason, line pressure pattern setting corresponds to engine torque and gearshift selection. Also, line pressure characteristic corresponds to engine speed, during engine brake operation.


At Low Fluid Temperature

When the A/T fluid temperature drops below the prescribed temperature, in order to speed up the action of each friction element, the line pressure is set higher than the normal line pressure characteristic.


Component Parts Location

(4)

2. $A / T$ shift selector assembly
5. Accelerator pedal position sensor
8. $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ CHECK indicator lamp
3. $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ assembly connector
6. Manual mode indicator
A. Center console
B. $A / T$ assembly
C. Accelerator pedal
D. Combination meter

## NOTE:

- The following components are included in $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1,2
- Output speed sensor
- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
*: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.
Component Description

| Name | Function |
| :---: | :---: |
| TCM | The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T. |
| Output speed sensor | TM-76, "Description" |
| Input speed sensor 1 |  |
| Input speed sensor 2 |  |
| A/T fluid temperature sensor | TM-72, "Description" |
| Line pressure solenoid valve | TM-97, "Description" |
| Pressure regulator valve | Adjusts the oil discharged from the oil pump to the optimum pressure (line pressure) for the driving state. |
| ECM | EC-30, "System Description" |

## SHIFT CHANGE CONTROL

## System Diagram

INFOID:0000000005249998


## System Description

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

| Sensor | Input signal to TCM | TCM function | Actuator |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Input speed sensor 1, 2 | Input speed | Shift change control | - High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve <br> - Direct clutch solenoid valve <br> - Input clutch solenoid valve <br> - Low brake solenoid valve <br> - 2346 brake solenoid valve <br> - Front brake solenoid valve <br> - Torque converter clutch solenoid valve <br> - Line pressure solenoid valve <br> - Anti-interlock solenoid valve |
| Output speed sensor | Vehicle speed |  |  |
| A/T fluid temperature sensor | ATF temperature |  |  |
| ECM | Engine speed signal* |  |  |
|  | Accelerator pedal position signal* |  |  |
|  | Closed throttle position signal* |  |  |
|  | Engine and $A / T$ integrated control signal (Engine torque)* |  |  |
| BCM | Stop lamp switch signal* |  |  |

*: This signal is transmitted via CAN communication line.

## SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The clutch pressure control solenoid is controlled by the signals from the switches and sensors. Thus, the clutch pressure is adjusted to be appropriate to the engine load state and vehicle driving state. It becomes
possible to finely control the clutch hydraulic pressure with high precision and a smoother shift change characteristic is attained.


Shift Change
The clutch is controlled with the optimum timing and oil pressure by the engine speed, engine torque information, etc.

Shift Change System Diagram

*1: Full phase real-time feedback control monitors movement of gear ratio at gear change, and controls oil pressure in real-time to achieve the best gear ratio.

Blipping Control
This system makes transmission clutch engage readily by controlling (synchronizing) engine revolution according to the (calculation of) engine revolution after shifting down.

- "BLIPPING CONTROL" functions.
- When downshifting by accelerator pedal depression.
- When downshifting by the manual mode.

| Operation Area |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Downshifting by accelerator pedal depression |  |  | Downshifting by the manual mode |
| Accelerator opening | Semessh akslaralas Medal aッ <br>  | Accelerator opening | (1) |
|  | Vehicle speed |  | Vehicle speed |
|  |  |  | JSDIA0826GB |

## SHIFT CHANGE CONTROL

- TCM selects "BLIPPING CONTROL" or "NORMAL SHIFT CONTROL" according to the gear position, the selector lever position, the engine torque and the speed when accelerating by pedal depression.
- Engine speed control demand signal is transmitted from TCM to ECM under "BLIPPING CONTROL".
- ECM synchronizes the engine speed according to the engine speed control demand signal.

Downshifting by accelerator pedal depression


Downshifting by the manual mode



1. Selector lever position indicator
2. Control valve with $\mathrm{TCM}^{*}$
3. Shift position indicator
A. Center console
D. Combination meter
4. $A / T$ shift selector assembly
5. Accelerator pedal position sensor
6. A/T CHECK indicator lamp
B. $A / T$ assembly

NOTE:

- The following components are included in $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2
- Output speed sensor

3. A/T assembly connector
4. Manual mode indicator
C. Accelerator pedal

- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
*: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.
Component Description

| Name | Function |
| :---: | :---: |
| TCM | The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T. |
| Output speed sensor | TM-76, "Description" |
| Input speed sensor 1 |  |
| Input speed sensor 2 |  |
| A/T fluid temperature sensor | TM-72, "Description" |
| Input clutch solenoid valve | TM-100, "Description" |
| Front brake solenoid valve | TM-102, "Description" |
| Direct clutch solenoid valve | TM-117, "Description" |
| High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve | TM-114, "Description" |
| Low brake solenoid valve | TM-115, "Description" |
| Anti-interlock solenoid valve | TM-98, "Description" |
| 2346 brake solenoid valve | TM-116, "Description" |
| Line pressure solenoid valve | TM-97, "Description" |
| Torque converter clutch solenoid valve | TM-94, "Description" |
| ECM | EC-30, "System Description" |
| BCM | BCS-6, "System Description" |

## SHIFT PATTERN CONTROL

ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL)
ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL) : System Diagram
INFOID:0000000005250002


ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL) : System Description

## INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

| Sensor | Input signal to TCM | TCM function | Actuator |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Input speed sensor 1, 2 | Input speed | Shift pattern control | - High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve <br> - Direct clutch solenoid valve <br> - Input clutch solenoid valve <br> - Low brake solenoid valve <br> - 2346 brake solenoid valve <br> - Front brake solenoid valve <br> - Torque converter clutch solenoid valve <br> - Line pressure solenoid valve <br> - Anti-interlock solenoid valve |
| Output speed sensor | Vehicle speed |  |  |
| A/T fluid temperature sensor | ATF temperature |  |  |
| ECM | Engine speed signal* |  |  |
|  | Accelerator pedal position signal* |  |  |
|  | Closed throttle position signal* |  |  |
|  | Engine and A/T integrated control signal (engine torque)* |  |  |
| ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit) | Side G sensor signal* |  |  |
| BCM | Stop lamp switch signal* |  |  |

*: This signal is transmitted via CAN communication line.

## SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

## ASC (Adaptive Shift Control)

It automatically selects the shift pattern (such as road environment and driving style) suitable for the various situations so as to allow the vehicle to be driven efficiently and smoothly.

For example.....

- When driving on an up/down slope

ASC judges up/down slope according to engine torque data transmitted from the ECM and vehicle speed. Fixing at 4GR, 5GR or 6GR on an up-slope prevents shift hunting and controls the vehicle to gain optimum driving force. On a down-slope, automatic shift-down to 4GR, 5 GR or 6GR controls to gain optimum engine brake.

- When driving on a curve TCM receives the side G sensor signal from the ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit). It locks to 4GR, $5 G R$ or 6 GR position in moderate cornering or to 3GR position in sharp cornering based on this signal. This prevents any upshift and kickdown during cornering, maintaining smooth vehicle travel.


DS Mode

- Changes to the shift schedule that mainly utilizes the high engine speed zone when ASC is active.
- DS mode can be switched according to the following method.
- When the selector lever is in the "D" position, shifting the selector lever to manual shift gate enables switching to DS mode.
- When in DS mode, shifting the selector lever to the main gate enables to cancel DS mode.


## SHIFT PATTERN CONTROL

## ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL) : Component Parts Location



1. Selector lever position indicator
2. Control valve with $\mathrm{TCM}^{*}$
3. $A / T$ shift selector assembly
4. Shift position indicator
A. Center console
D. Combination meter
5. Accelerator pedal position sensor
6. A/T CHECK indicator lamp
B. $A / T$ assembly

NOTE:

- The following components are included in $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1,2
- Output speed sensor

3. A/T assembly connector
4. Manual mode indicator
C. Accelerator pedal

- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
*: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.
ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL) : Component Description

| Name | Function |
| :---: | :---: |
| TCM | The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T. |
| Output speed sensor | TM-76, "Description" |
| Input speed sensor 1 |  |
| Input speed sensor 2 |  |
| A/T fluid temperature sensor | TM-72, "Description" |
| Input clutch solenoid valve | TM-100, "Description" |
| Front brake solenoid valve | TM-102, "Description" |
| Direct clutch solenoid valve | TM-117, "Description" |
| High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve | TM-114, "Description" |
| Low brake solenoid valve | TM-115, "Description" |
| Anti-interlock solenoid valve | TM-98, "Description" |
| 2346 brake solenoid valve | TM-116, "Description" |
| Line pressure solenoid valve | TM-97, "Description" |
| Torque converter clutch solenoid valve | TM-94, "Description" |
| ECM | EC-30, "System Description" |
| BCM | BCS-6, "System Description" |
| ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit) | BRC-29, "System Description" |

MANUAL MODE


MANUAL MODE : System Description
INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

| Sensor | Input signal to TCM | TCM function | Actuator |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Output speed sensor | Vehicle speed | Shift pattern control | - High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve <br> - Direct clutch solenoid valve <br> - Input clutch solenoid valve <br> - Low brake solenoid valve <br> - 2346 brake solenoid valve <br> - Front brake solenoid valve <br> - Torque converter clutch solenoid valve <br> - Line pressure solenoid valve <br> - Anti-interlock solenoid valve |
| A/T fluid temperature sensor | ATF temperature |  |  |
| ECM | Engine speed signal* |  |  |
|  | Accelerator pedal position signal* |  |  |
| Unified meter and A/C amp. | Manual mode signal* |  |  |
|  | Non-manual mode signal* |  |  |
|  | Manual mode shift up signal* |  |  |
|  | Manual mode shift down signal* |  |  |

*: This signal is transmitted via CAN communication line.

## SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

## Manual Mode

- The TCM receives the manual mode signal, non-manual mode signal, manual mode shift up signal and manual mode shift down signal from unified meter and $A / C$ amp. via CAN communication line. The TCM shifts shift pattern control to the manual mode based on these signals, and then shifts the A/T by operating each solenoid valve according to the shift operation of the driver.
- The TCM prohibits the manual mode while being in fail-safe mode due to an $A / T$ malfunction, etc. Refer to TM-146, "Fail-Safe".
- The TCM transmits the manual mode shift refusal signal to the unified meter and A/C amp. if the TCM refuses the transmission from the driving status of vehicle when the selector lever shifts to UP or DOWN side. The unified meter and A/C amp. blinks shift indicator on the combination meter and sounds the buzzer to indicate the driver that the shifting is not performed when receiving this signal. However, the TCM does not transmit the manual mode shift refusal signal in the conditions as per the following.
- When the selector lever shifts to DOWN side while driving in 1GR.
- When the selector lever shifts to UP side while driving in 7GR.


## MANUAL MODE : Component Parts Location



## NOTE:

- The following components are included in $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1,2
- Output speed sensor
- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
*: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.
MANUAL MODE : Component Description

| Name | Function |
| :---: | :---: |
| TCM | The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T. |
| Output speed sensor | TM-76, "Description" |
| A/T fluid temperature sensor | TM-72, "Description" |
| Input clutch solenoid valve | TM-100, "Description" |
| Front brake solenoid valve | TM-102, "Description" |
| Direct clutch solenoid valve | TM-117, "Description" |
| High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve | TM-114, "Description" |
| Low brake solenoid valve | TM-115, "Description" |
| Anti-interlock solenoid valve | TM-98, "Description" |
| 2346 brake solenoid valve | TM-116, "Description" |
| Line pressure solenoid valve | TM-97, "Description" |
| Torque converter clutch solenoid valve | TM-94, "Description" |
| ECM | EC-30, "System Description" |
| BCM | BCS-6, "System Description" |
| Unified meter and $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{C}$ amp. | MWI-6, "METER SYSTEM : System Description" |

## LOCK-UP CONTROL

System Diagram
INFOID:0000000005250010


## System Description

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

| Sensor | Input signal to TCM | TCM function | Actuator |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Input speed sensor 1, 2 | Input speed | Lock-up control | Torque converter clutch solenoid valve $\downarrow$ <br> Torque converter clutch control valve |
| Output speed sensor | Vehicle speed |  |  |
| A/T fluid temperature sensor | ATF temperature |  |  |
| ECM | Engine speed signal* |  |  |
|  | Accelerator pedal position signal* |  |  |
|  | Closed throttle position signal* |  |  |
|  | Engine and $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ integrated control signal (Engine torque)* |  |  |

*: This signal is transmitted via CAN communication line.

## SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is engaged to eliminate torque converter slip to increase power transmission efficiency.
The torque converter clutch control valve operation is controlled by the torque converter clutch solenoid valve, which is controlled by a signal from TCM, and the torque converter clutch control valve engages or releases the torque converter clutch piston.
Lock-up operation condition table

| Selector lever | "D" position |  |  |  |  | "M" position |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Gear position | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 |
| Lock-up | $\times$ | - | - | - | - | - | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Slip lock-up | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

[^0]Lock-up control system diagram


Lock-up released

- In the lock-up released state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the unlocked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and the lock-up apply pressure is drained.
in this way, the torque converter clutch piston is not coupled.
Lock-up Applied
- In the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the locked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and lock-up apply pressure is generated.
In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is pressed and coupled.


## Smooth Lock-up Control

When shifting from the lock-up released state to the lock-up applied state, the current output to the torque converter clutch solenoid is controlled with the TCM. In this way, when shifting to the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch is temporarily set to the half-clutched state to reduce the shock.

Half-clutched State

- The current output from the TCM to the torque converter clutch solenoid is varied to steadily increase the torque converter clutch solenoid pressure.
In this way, the lock-up apply pressure gradually rises and while the torque converter clutch piston is put into half-clutched states, the torque converter clutch piston operating pressure is increased and the coupling is completed smoothly.

Slip Lock-up Control

- In the slip region, the torque converter clutch solenoid current is controlled with the TCM to put it into the half-clutched state. This absorbs the engine torque fluctuation and lock-up operates from low speed.
This raises the fuel efficiency for 2GR, 3GR, 4GR, 5GR, 6GR and 7GR.



## NOTE:

- The following components are included in $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1,2
- Output speed sensor
- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
*: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.
Component Description

| Name | Function |
| :---: | :---: |
| TCM | The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T. |
| Output speed sensor | TM-76, "Description" |
| Input speed sensor 1 |  |
| Input speed sensor 2 |  |
| A/T fluid temperature sensor | TM-72, "Description" |
| Torque converter clutch solenoid valve | TM-94, "Description" |
| Torque converter clutch control valve | Switches the lock-up to operating or released. Also, by performing the lock-up operation transiently, lock-up smoothly. |
| ECM | EC-30, "System Description" |

## Cross-Sectional View

## 2WD MODELS

1. Low brake
2. High and low reverse clutch
3. Mid carrier
10.*3 Front carrier
4. Front brake
5. Torque converter
19.*3 Under drive internal gear
22.* ${ }^{* 1}$ Mid internal gear
6. High and low reverse clutch hub
7. Rear extension
*1: 6 and 22 are one unit.
*2: 9 and 18 are one unit.
*3: 10 and 19 are one unit.
*4: 15 and 20 are one unit.
8. Reverse brake
9. 2nd one-way clutch
10. Input clutch
11. Under drive carrier
12. 2346 brake
13. Oil pump
20.*4 Front internal gear
14. Rear sun gear
15. Control valve with TCM
16. Output shaft
17. Direct clutch
6.*1 Rear carrier
9.*2 Front sun gear
18. 1st one-way clutch
15.*4 Input shaft
18.*2 Under drive sun gear
19. Mid sun gear
20. Rear internal gear
21. Parking gear

AWD MODELS


1. Low brake
2. High and low reverse clutch
3. Mid carrier
10.*3 Front carrier
4. Front brake
5. Torque converter
19.*3 Under drive internal gear
22.* ${ }^{* 1}$ Mid internal gear
6. High and low reverse clutch hub
7. Adapter case
*1: 6 and 22 are one unit.
*2: 9 and 18 are one unit.
*3: 10 and 19 are one unit.
*4: 15 and 20 are one unit.
8. Reverse brake
9. 2nd one-way clutch
10. Input clutch
11. Under drive carrier
12. 2346 brake
13. Oil pump
20.*4 Front internal gear
14. Rear sun gear
15. Control valve with TCM
16. Output shaft
17. Direct clutch
6.*1 Rear carrier
9.*2 Front sun gear
18. 1st one-way clutch
15.*4 Input shaft
18.*2 Under drive sun gear
19. Mid sun gear
20. Rear internal gear
21. Parking gear


## System Description

With the use of 4 sets of planetary gears, A/T enables 7 -speed transmission for forward and 1 -speed transmission for backward, depending on the combination of 3 sets of multiple-disc clutches, 4 sets of multiple-disc brakes and 2 sets of one-way clutches.

## CLUTCH AND BAND CHART

| Name of the part Shift position |  | I/C | D/C |  | H\&LR/C | F/B | L/B |  | 2346/B | REV/B | $\begin{gathered} \text { 1st } \\ \text { OWC } \end{gathered}$ | 2nd OWC | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | FRONT | REAR | INNER |  |  | OUTER |  |  |  |  |  |
| P |  |  |  |  |  | $\triangle$ | $\triangle$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | Park position |
|  |  |  |  |  | $\rangle$ | $\rangle$ |  |  |  | $\bigcirc$ | ( ) | ( $)$ | Reverse position |
| N |  |  |  |  | $\triangle$ | $\triangle$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | Neutral position |
| D, DS | 1st |  |  |  | $\star$ | * | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |  | (0) | (0) | Automatic shift $1 \Leftrightarrow 2 \Leftrightarrow 3 \Leftrightarrow 4 \Leftrightarrow 5 \Leftrightarrow 6 \Leftrightarrow 7$ |
|  | 2nd |  |  |  |  |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |  | ( ) |  |
|  | 3rd |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  |  |
|  | 4th |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  |  |
|  | 5th | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 6th | $\bigcirc$ |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  |  |
|  | 7th | $\bigcirc$ |  |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 7M | 7th | $\bigcirc$ |  |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | Locks* (held stationary) in 7GR |
| 6M | 6th | $\bigcirc$ |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  | Locks* (held stationary) in 6GR |
| 5M | 5th | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Locks* (held stationary) in 5GR |
| 4M | 4th |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  | Locks* (held stationary) in 4GR |
| 3M | 3rd |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  | Locks* (held stationary) in 3GR |
| 2M | 2nd |  |  |  | $\rangle$ |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |  | ( ) | Locks* (held stationary) in 2GR |
| 1M | 1st |  |  |  | $\rangle$ | $\diamond$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |  | © | © | Locks (held stationary) in 1GR |

## - Operates

© - Operates during "progressive" acceleration.
$\diamond$ - Operates and affects power transmission while coasting
$\triangle$ - Line pressure is applied but does not affect power transmission.
$\hat{\imath}$ - Operates at the fixed speed or less.

## POWER TRANSMISSION

" N " Position


Since the low brake is released, torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft.


- The same as for the " N " position, since the low brake is released, so torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft.
- The parking pawl linked with the selector lever meshes with the parking gear and fastens the output shaft mechanically.
"D1" and "DS1" Positions

- The 1st one-way clutch regulates counterclockwise rotation of the under drive carrier.
- The 2nd one-way clutch regulates counterclockwise rotation of the rear sun gear.
- The mid sun gear is fixed by the low brake.
- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

| Front planetary gear |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Name | Front sun gear | Front carrier | Front internal gear |
| Condition | - | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | Counterclockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | Deceleration from front internal gear | Deceleration from front internal gear | Same number of revolution as the input shaft |
| Under drive planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Under drive sun gear | Under drive carrier | Under drive internal gear |
| Condition | - | Fixed | Input/Output |
| Direction of rotation | Counterclockwise revolution | - | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | Acceleration from under drive internal gear | - | Same number of revolution as the front carrier |
| Rear planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Rear sun gear | Rear carrier | Rear internal gear |
| Condition | Fixed | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | - | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | - | Deceleration from rear internal gear | Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear |
| Mid planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Mid sun gear | Mid carrier | Mid internal gear |
| Condition | Fixed | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | - | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | - | Deceleration from mid internal gear | Same number of revolution as the rear carrier |

"M1" Position


- The 1st one-way clutch and the front brake regulate counterclockwise rotation of the under drive carrier. NOTE:
The front brake operates only while coasting.
- The 2nd one-way clutch and the high and low reverses clutch regulate counterclockwise rotation of the rear sun gear.
NOTE:
The high and low reverse clutch operates only while coasting.
- The mid sun gear is fixed by the low brake.
- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

Front planetary gear

| Name | Front sun gear | Front carrier | Front internal gear |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Condition | - | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | Counterclockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | Deceleration from front internal gear | Deceleration from front internal gear | Same number of revolution as the input shaft |
| Under drive planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Under drive sun gear | Under drive carrier | Under drive internal gear |
| Condition | - | Fixed | Input/Output |
| Direction of rotation | Counterclockwise revolution | - | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | Acceleration from under drive internal gear | - | Same number of revolution as the front carrier |
| Rear planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Rear sun gear | Rear carrier | Rear internal gear |
| Condition | Fixed | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | - | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | - | Deceleration from rear internal gear | Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear |
| Mid planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Mid sun gear | Mid carrier | Mid internal gear |
| Condition | Fixed | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | - | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | - | Deceleration from mid internal gear | Same number of revolution as the rear carrier |

"D2" and "DS2" Positions


- The front sun gear and the under drive sun gear are fixed by the 2346 brake.
- The 2nd one-way clutch regulates counterclockwise rotation of the rear sun gear.
- The mid sun gear is fixed by the low brake.
- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

| Front planetary gear |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Name | Front sun gear | Front carrier | Front internal gear |
| Condition | Fixed | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | - | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | - | Deceleration from front internal gear | Same number of revolution as the input shaft |
| Under drive planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Under drive sun gear | Under drive carrier | Under drive internal gear |
| Condition | Fixed | - | Input/Output |
| Direction of rotation | - | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | - | Deceleration from under drive internal gear | Same number of revolution as the front carrier |
| Rear planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Rear sun gear | Rear carrier | Rear internal gear |
| Condition | Fixed | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | - | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | - | Deceleration from rear internal gear | Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear |
| Mid planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Mid sun gear | Mid carrier | Mid internal gear |
| Condition | Fixed | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | - | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | - | Deceleration from mid internal gear | Same number of revolution as the rear carrier |

"M2" Position


- The front sun gear and the under drive sun gear are fixed by the 2346 brake.
- The 2nd one-way clutch and the high and low reverse clutch regulate counterclockwise rotation of the rear sun gear.
NOTE:
The high and low reverse clutch operates only while coasting.
- The mid sun gear is fixed by the low brake.
- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

| Front planetary gear |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Name | Front sun gear | Front carrier | Front internal gear |
| Condition | Fixed | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | - | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | - | Deceleration from front internal gear | Same number of revolution as the input shaft |
| Under drive planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Under drive sun gear | Under drive carrier | Under drive internal gear |
| Condition | Fixed | - | Input/Output |
| Direction of rotation | - | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | - | Deceleration from under drive internal gear | Same number of revolution as the front carrier |
| Rear planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Rear sun gear | Rear carrier | Rear internal gear |
| Condition | Fixed | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | - | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | - | Deceleration from rear internal gear | Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear |
| Mid planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Mid sun gear | Mid carrier | Mid internal gear |
| Condition | Fixed | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | - | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | - | Deceleration from mid internal gear | Same number of revolution as the rear carrier |

"D3", "DS3" and "M3" Positions


- The front sun gear and the under drive sun gear are fixed by the 2346 brake.
- The direct clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the rear carrier.
- The mid sun gear is fixed by the low brake.
- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

| Front planetary gear |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Name | Front sun gear | Front carrier | Front internal gear |
| Condition | Fixed | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | - | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | - | Deceleration from front internal gear | Same number of revolution as the input shaft |
| Under drive planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Under drive sun gear | Under drive carrier | Under drive internal gear |
| Condition | Fixed | - | Input/Output |
| Direction of rotation | - | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | - | Deceleration from under drive internal gear | Same number of revolution as the front carrier |
| Rear planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Rear sun gear | Rear carrier | Rear internal gear |
| Condition | - | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | Same number of revolution as the rear internal gear | Same number of revolution as the rear internal gear | Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear |
| Mid planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Mid sun gear | Mid carrier | Mid internal gear |
| Condition | Fixed | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | - | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | - | Deceleration from mid internal gear | Same number of revolution as the rear carrier |

"D4", "DS4" and "M4" Positions


- The front sun gear and the under drive sun gear are fixed by the 2346 brake.
- The direct clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the rear carrier.
- The high and low reverse clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the mid sun gear.
- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

| Front planetary gear |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Name | Front sun gear | Front carrier | Front internal gear |
| Condition | Fixed | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | - | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | - | Deceleration from front internal gear | Same number of revolution as the input shaft |
| Under drive planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Under drive sun gear | Under drive carrier | Under drive internal gear |
| Condition | Fixed | - | Input/Output |
| Direction of rotation | - | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | - | Deceleration from under drive internal gear | Same number of revolution as the front carrier |
| Rear planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Rear sun gear | Rear carrier | Rear internal gear |
| Condition | - | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | Same number of revolution as the rear internal gear | Same number of revolution as the rear internal gear | Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear |
| Mid planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Mid sun gear | Mid carrier | Mid internal gear |
| Condition | - | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | Same number of revolution as the mid internal gear | Same number of revolution as the mid internal gear | Same number of revolution as the rear carrier |

"D5", "DS5" and "M5" Positions


- The input clutch gets engaged and connects the mid internal gear with the rear carrier.
- The direct clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the rear carrier.
- The high and low reverse clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the mid sun gear.
- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

| Rear planetary gear |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Name | Rear sun gear | Rear carrier | Rear internal gear |
| Condition | - | input/Output | - |
| Direction of rotation | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | Same number of revolution as the rear carrier | Same number of revolution as the input shaft | Same number of revolution as the rear carrier |
| Mid planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Mid sun gear | Mid carrier | Mid internal gear |
| Condition | - | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | Same number of revolution as the mid internal gear | Same number of revolution as the mid internal gear | Same number of revolution as the input shaft |

[^1]

- The front sun gear and the under drive sun gear are fixed by the 2346 brake.
- The input clutch gets engaged and connects the mid internal gear with the rear carrier.
- The high and low reverse clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the mid sun gear.
- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

| Front planetary gear |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Name | Front sun gear | Front carrier | Front internal gear |
| Condition | Fixed | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | - | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | - | Deceleration from front internal gear | Same number of revolution as the input shaft |
| Rear planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Rear sun gear | Rear carrier | Rear internal gear |
| Condition | - | Input/Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | Acceleration from rear carrier | Same number of revolution as the input shaft | Same number of revolution as the front carrier |
| Mid planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Mid sun gear | Mid carrier | Mid internal gear |
| Condition | - | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | Acceleration from mid internal gear | Acceleration from mid internal gear | Same number of revolution as the input shaft |

"D7", "DS7" and "M7" Positions


- The under drive carrier is fixed by the front brake.
- The input clutch gets engaged and connects the mid internal gear with the rear carrier.
- The high and low reverse clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the mid sun gear.
- Each planetary gear enters state described below.

| Front planetary gear |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Name | Front sun gear | Front carrier | Front internal gear |
| Condition | - | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | Counterclockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | Deceleration from front internal gear | Deceleration from front internal gear | Same number of revolution as the input shaft |
| Under drive planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Under drive sun gear | Under drive carrier | Under drive internal gear |
| Condition | - | Fixed | Input/Output |
| Direction of rotation | Counterclockwise revolution | - | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | Acceleration from under drive internal gear | - | Same number of revolution as the front carrier |
| Rear planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Rear sun gear | Rear carrier | Rear internal gear |
| Condition | - | Input/Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | Acceleration from rear carrier | Same number of revolution as the input shaft | Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear |
| Mid planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Mid sun gear | Mid carrier | Mid internal gear |
| Condition | - | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | Acceleration from mid internal gear | Acceleration from mid internal gear | Same number of revolution as the input shaft |

"R" Position


- The 1st one-way clutch and the front brake regulates counterclockwise rotation of the under drive carrier. NOTE:
The front brake operates at the fixed speed or less.
- The rear carrier and the mid internal gear are fixed by the reverse brake.
- The mid sun gear rotates at the same speed as the rear sun gear by operation of the 2nd one-way clutch and the high and low reverse clutch.
NOTE:
The high and low reverse clutch operates at the fixed speed or less.
- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

| Name | Front sun gear | Front carrier | Front internal gear |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Condition | - | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | Counterclockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | Deceleration from front internal gear | Deceleration from front internal gear | Same number of revolution as the input shaft |
| Under drive planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Under drive sun gear | Under drive carrier | Under drive internal gear |
| Condition | - | Fixed | Input/Output |
| Direction of rotation | Counterclockwise revolution | - | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | Acceleration from under drive internal gear | - | Same number of revolution as the front carrier |
| Rear planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Rear sun gear | Rear carrier | Rear internal gear |
| Condition | Output | Fixed | Input |
| Direction of rotation | Counterclockwise revolution | - | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | Acceleration from rear internal gear | - | Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear |
| Mid planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Mid sun gear | Mid carrier | Mid internal gear |
| Condition | Input | Output | Fixed |
| Direction of rotation | Counterclockwise revolution | Counterclockwise revolution | - |
| Number of revolutions | Same number of revolution as the rear sun gear | Deceleration from mid sun gear | - |

## Component Parts Location

Refer to TM-33, "Cross-Sectional View".
Component Description

| Name of the Part (Abbreviation) | Function |
| :--- | :--- |
| Front brake (FR/B) | Fastens the under drive carrier. |
| Input clutch (I/C) | Connects the mid internal gear and the rear carrier. |
| Direct clutch (D/C) | Connects the rear carrier and the rear sun gear. |
| High and low reverse clutch (HLR/C) | Connects the rear sun gear and the mid sun gear. |
| Reverse brake (R/B) | Fastens the rear carrier. |
| Low brake (L/B) | Fastens the mid sun gear. |
| 2346 brake (2346/B) | Fastens the under drive sun gear. |
| 1st one-way clutch (1st OWC) | Allows the under drive carrier to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse <br> rotation. |
| 2nd one-way clutch (2nd OWC) | Allows the rear sun gear to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse ro- <br> tation. |
| Torque converter | Amplifies driving force the engine, and transmits it to transmission input shaft. |
| Oil pump | Driven by the engine, oil pump supplies oil to torque converter, control valve assembly, and <br> each lubricating system. |

## SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

## System Description

- Shift lock prevents an unintentional start of the vehicle that may be caused by an incorrect operation while selector lever is in the " P " position.
- Selector lever can be shifted from the "P" position to another position when the following conditions are satisfied.
- Ignition switch ON
- Stop lamp switch is ON (brake pedal is depressed)
- Selector lever knob button is pressed


## SHIFT LOCK OPERATION AT "P" POSITION

 the brake pedal is not depressed while the ignition switch is ON. The lock plate (B) lowers according to the downward movement of the position pin (C) when the selector button (D) is pressed, and presses only slider $B(E)$ into the shift lock unit. Slider $A(F)$ located below the lock plate prevents the downward movement of the lock plate with the spring force. The selector lever cannot be shifted from the " $P$ " position for this reason.However, slider A is forcibly pressed into the shift lock unit, allowing the selector lever to shift if the shift lock release button is pressed.


When Brake Pedal Is Depressed (Shift Operation Allowed)
The shift lock solenoid (A) inside the shift lock unit is energized and the relative positions of sliders $A(B)$ and $B(C)$ are maintained when the brake pedal is depressed while the ignition switch is ON.
The lock plate (D) lowers according to the downward movement of the position pin ( $E$ ), thrusting away sliders $A$ and $B$, when the selector button ( F ) is pressed.
The position pin lowers to the position that allows shift operation for this reason. As a result, the selector lever can be shifted out of the $P$ position.


## OPERATION AT OTHER THAN "P" POSITION

The shift lock function will not operate at any position other than " P " because the lock plate (A) is only set for the "P" position. Accordingly, the selector lever can be shifted to any position regardless of the brake operation.
The position pin (B) enters the "P" position thrusting away the lock plate when the selector lever is shifted to the " $P$ " position. Then, the shift mechanism is locked when the selector button (C) is released.

"P" POSITION RETAINING MECHANISM (IGNITION SWITCH LOCK)
When ignition switch is not in the ON position, power is not applied to the shift lock solenoid in the shift lock unit. This causes shift lock state, and then "P" position is retained.
When an actuating system in the shift lock unit has a malfunction, selector lever is unable to operate from the "P" position even when pressing the brake pedal with the ignition switch ON. However, when pressing the shift lock release button, slider A is forcibly pressed into the shift lock unit. This allows shift lock to be released and selector lever enables the select operation from the "P" position.
CAUTION:

## SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

## Never use the shift lock release button except when the select lever is inoperative even when pressing the brake pedal with the ignition switch ON.



1. Position pin
2. Slider A
3. Slider B
4. Shift lock cover *
A. A/T shift selector assembly
B. Brake pedal, upper
C. Center console
*: Shift lock release button becomes operative by removing shift lock cover.

## Component Description

2. Shift lock unit
3. A/T shift selector connector
4. Stop lamp switch
5. Shift lock solenoid
6. Lock plate
7. Brake pedal

| Component |  | Function |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Shift lock unit | Shift lock solenoid | Activated by the ignition switch and stop lamp signals, it holds the relative <br> positions of sliders A and B. |
|  | Lock plate | Restricts position pin moving. |
|  | Shift lock release button | Pressing the shift lock release button cancels the shift lock forcibly. |
| Position pin | Links with selector knob button and restricts selector lever shift operation. |  |
| Stop lamp switch | - When brake pedal is depressed, stop lamp switch turns ON. <br> - When stop lamp switch turns ON, power is supplied to shift lock unit. |  |

## ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

## ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

## Diagnosis Description

The A/T system has two self-diagnostic systems.
The first is the emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD-II) performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. A malfunction is indicated by the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory and in the TCM memory.
The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis indicated by the TCM. A malfunction history is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD-II self-diagnostic items. For details, refer to EC541, "DTC Index".

## OBD FUNCTION

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD-II) functions for the A/T system.
One function is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the A/T system. The signal is sent to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part.
The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.
The MIL automatically illuminates in "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" when a malfunction is sensed in relation to A/T system parts. For details, refer to EC-111, "Diagnosis Description".

## CONSULT-III APPLICATION ITEMS

| Diagnostic test mode | Function |
| :--- | :--- |
| Self Diagnostic Results | Retrieve DTC from ECU and display diagnostic items. |
| Data Monitor | Monitor the input/output signal of the control unit in real time. |
| CAN Diagnosis | This mode displays a network diagnosis result about CAN by a diagram. |
| CAN Diagnostic Support <br> Monitor | It monitors the starts of CAN communication. |
| DTC \& SRT confirmation | The status of system monitoring tests and the self-diagnosis status/result can be confirmed. |
| ECU Identification | Display the ECU identification number (part number etc.) of the selected system. |
| Function Test* | This mode can show results of self-diagnosis of ECU with either "OK" or "NG". For engine, more prac- <br> tical tests regarding sensors/switches and/or actuators are available. |
| Special Function* | Other results or histories, etc. that are recorded in ECU are displayed. |

*: Although "Function Test" and "Special Function" are selectable, do not use its.

## SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Display Items List
Refer to TM-150, "DTC Index".
DATA MONITOR
Display Items List

|  |  | X: Standard, 一: Not applicable, $\boldsymbol{\nabla}$ : Option |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Monitored item (Unit) |  | Monitor Item Selection |  |  | Remarks |
|  |  | ECU INPUT SIGNALS | MAIN SIGNALS | SELEC- <br> TION <br> FROM <br> ITEM |  |
| VHCL/S SE-A/T | (km/h or mph) | X | X | $\nabla$ | Displays the vehicle speed calculated by the TCM from the output shaft revolution. |
| ESTM VSP SIG | (km/h or mph) | X | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the vehicle speed signal received via CAN communication. |
| OUTPUT REV | (rpm) | X | X | $\nabla$ | Displays the output shaft revolution calculated from the pulse signal of output speed sensor. |
| INPUT SPEED | (rpm) | X | X | $\nabla$ | Displays the input shaft revolution calculated from front sun gear revolution and front carrier revolution. |
| F SUN GR REV | (rpm) | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the front sun gear revolution calculated from the pulse signal of input speed sensor 1. |
| F CARR GR REV | (rpm) | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the front carrier gear revolution calculated from the pulse signal of input speed sensor 2. |
| ENGINE SPEED | (rpm) | X | X | $\nabla$ | Displays the engine speed received via CAN communication. |
| TC SLIP SPEED | (rpm) | - | X | $\nabla$ | Displays the revolution difference between input speed and engine speed. |
| ACCELE POSI | (0.0/8) | X | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the accelerator position estimated value received via CAN communication. |
| THROTTLE POSI | (0.0/8) | X | X | $\nabla$ | Displays the throttle position received via CAN communication. |


| Monitored item (Unit) |  | Monitor Item Selection |  |  | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | ECU INPUT SIGNALS | MAIN SIGNALS | SELEC- <br> TION <br> FROM <br> ITEM |  |
| ATF TEMP 1 | $\left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right.$ or $\left.{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ | X | X | $\nabla$ | Displays the ATF temperature of oil pan calculated from the signal voltage of $A / T$ fluid temperature sensor. |
| ATF TEMP 2 | $\left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right.$ or $\left.{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ | X | X | $\nabla$ | Displays the ATF temperature estimated value of torque converter outlet calculated from the signal voltage of $A / T$ fluid temperature sensor. |
| ATF TEMP SE 1 | (V) | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the signal voltage of $A / T$ fluid temperature sensor. |
| BATTERY VOLT | (V) | X | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the power supply voltage of TCM. |
| LINE PRES SOL | (A) | - | X | $\nabla$ | Displays the command current from TCM to the line pressure solenoid. |
| TCC SOLENOID | (A) | - | X | $\nabla$ | Displays the command current from TCM to the torque converter clutch solenoid. |
| L/B SOLENOID | (A) | - | X | $\nabla$ | Displays the command current from TCM to the low brake solenoid. |
| FR/B SOLENOID | (A) | - | X | $\nabla$ | Displays the command current from TCM to the front brake solenoid. |
| HLR/C SOL | (A) | - | X | $\nabla$ | Displays the command current from TCM to the high and low reverse clutch solenoid. |
| I/C SOLENOID | (A) | - | X | $\nabla$ | Displays the command current from TCM to the input clutch solenoid. |
| D/C SOLENOID | (A) | - | X | $\nabla$ | Displays the command current from TCM to the direct clutch solenoid. |
| 2346/B SOL | (A) | - | X | $\nabla$ | Displays the command current from TCM to the 2346 brake solenoid. |
| L/P SOL MON | (A) | - | - | $\nabla$ | Monitors the command current from TCM to the line pressure solenoid, and displays the monitor value. |
| TCC SOL MON | (A) | - | - | $\nabla$ | Monitors the command current from TCM to the torque converter clutch solenoid, and displays the monitor value. |
| L/B SOL MON | (A) | - | - | $\nabla$ | Monitors the command current from TCM to the low brake solenoid, and displays the monitor value. |
| FR/B SOL MON | (A) | - | - | $\nabla$ | Monitors the command current from TCM to the front brake solenoid, and displays the monitor value. |
| HLR/C SOL MON | (A) | - | - | $\nabla$ | Monitors the command current from TCM to the high and low reverse clutch solenoid, and displays the monitor value. |
| I/C SOL MON | (A) | - | - | $\nabla$ | Monitors the command current from TCM to the input clutch solenoid, and displays the monitor value. |
| D/C SOL MON | (A) | - | - | $\nabla$ | Monitors the command current from TCM to the direct clutch solenoid, and displays the monitor value. |
| 2346/B SOL MON | (A) | - | - | $\nabla$ | Monitors the command current from TCM to the 2346 brake solenoid, and displays the monitor value. |
| GEAR RATIO |  | - | X | $\nabla$ | Displays the gear ratio calculated from input revolution and output revolution. |


| Monitored item (Unit) |  | Monitor Item Selection |  |  | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | ECU INPUT SIGNALS | MAIN SIGNALS | SELEC- <br> TION <br> FROM <br> ITEM |  |
| ENGINE TORQUE | ( Nm ) | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the engine torque estimated value received via CAN communication. |
| ENG TORQUE D | ( Nm ) | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the engine torque estimated value reflected the requested torque of each control unit received via CAN communication. |
| INPUT TRQ S | ( Nm ) | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the input torque using for the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control. |
| INPUT TRQ L/P | ( Nm ) | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the input torque using for the oil pressure calculation process of line pressure control. |
| TRGT PRES L/P | (kPa, $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}$ or psi$)$ | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the target oil pressure value of torque converter clutch solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of lock-up control. |
| TRGT PRES TCC | (kPa, $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}$ or psi$)$ | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the target oil pressure value of torque converter clutch solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control. |
| TRGT PRES L/B | (kPa, $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}$ or psi$)$ | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the target oil pressure value of low brake solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control. |
| TRGT PRE FR/B | ( $\mathrm{kPa}, \mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}$ or psi$)$ | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the target oil pressure value of front brake solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control. |
| TRG PRE HLR/C | ( $\mathrm{kPa}, \mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}$ or psi$)$ | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the target oil pressure value of high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control. |
| TRGT PRES I/C | (kPa, $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}$ or psi$)$ | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the target oil pressure value of input clutch solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control. |
| TRGT PRES D/C | ( $\mathrm{kPa}, \mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}$ or psi$)$ | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the target oil pressure value of direct clutch solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control. |
| TRG PRE 2346/B | ( $\mathrm{kPa}, \mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}$ or psi$)$ | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the target oil pressure value of 2346 brake solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control. |
| SHIFT PATTERN |  | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the gear change data using the shift pattern control. |
| VEHICLE SPEED | (km/h or mph) | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the vehicle speed for control using the control of TCM. |
| RANGE SW 4 | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the operation status of transmission range switch 4. |
| RANGE SW 3 | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the operation status of transmission range switch 3. |
| RANGE SW 2 | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the operation status of transmission range switch 2. |
| RANGE SW 1 | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the operation status of transmission range switch 1. |
| SFT DWN ST SW | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | - Displays the operation status of paddle shifter (down switch). <br> - Not mounted but displayed. |


| Monitored item (Unit) |  | Monitor Item Selection |  |  | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | ECU INPUT SIGNALS | MAIN SIGNALS | SELEC- <br> TION <br> FROM <br> ITEM |  |
| SFT UP ST SW | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | - Displays the operation status of paddle shifter (up switch). <br> - Not mounted but displayed. |
| DOWN SW LEVER | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the operation status of selector lever (down switch). |
| UP SW LEVER | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the operation status of selector lever (up switch). |
| NON M-MODE SW | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | Displays whether the selector lever is in any position other than manual shift gate position. |
| MANU MODE SW | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | Displays whether the selector lever is in the manual shift gate position. |
| DS RANGE | (ON/OFF) | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays whether it is the DS mode. |
| 1 POSITION SW | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | - Displays the reception status of 1 position switch signal received via CAN communication. <br> - Not mounted but displayed. |
| OD CONT SW | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | - Displays the reception status of overdrive control switch signal received via CAN communication. <br> - Not mounted but displayed. |
| BRAKESW | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the reception status of stop lamp switch signal received via CAN communication. |
| POWERSHIFT SW | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | - Displays the reception status of POWER mode signal received via CAN communication. <br> - Not mounted but displayed. |
| ASCD-OD CUT | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the reception status of ASCD OD cancel request signal received via CAN communication. |
| ASCD-CRUISE | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the reception status of ASCD operation signal received via CAN communication. |
| ABS SIGNAL | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the reception status of ABS operation signal received via CAN communication. |
| TCS GR/P KEEP | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the reception status of TCS gear keep request signal received via CAN communication. |
| TCS SIGNAL 2 | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | Displays whether the reception value of $A / T$ shift schedule change demand signal received via CAN communication is "cold". |
| TCS SIGNAL 1 | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | Displays whether the reception value of $A / T$ shift schedule change demand signal received via CAN communication is "warm". |
| LOW/B PARTS | (FAIL/NOTFAIL) | - | - | $\nabla$ | In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of low brake. |
| HC/IC/FRB PARTS | (FAIL/NOTFAIL) | - | - | $\nabla$ | In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of high and low reversed clutch, input clutch or front brake. |
| IC/FRB PARTS | (FAIL/NOTFAIL) | - | - | $\nabla$ | In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of input clutch or front brake. |


| Monitored item (Unit) |  | Monitor Item Selection |  |  | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | ECU INPUT SIGNALS | MAIN SIGNALS | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SELEC- } \\ & \text { TION } \\ & \text { FROM } \\ & \text { ITEM } \end{aligned}$ |  |
| HLR/C PARTS | (FAIL/NOTFAIL) | - | - | $\nabla$ | In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of high and low reversed clutch. |
| W/O THL POS | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the kickdown condition signal status received via CAN communication. |
| CLSD THL POS | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the idling status signal status received via CAN communication. |
| DRV CST JUDGE | (DRIVE/COAST) | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the judgment results of "driving" or "coasting" judged by TCM. |
| SHIFT IND SIGNAL |  | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the transmission value of shift position signal transmitted via CAN communication. |
| STARTER RELAY | (ON/OFF) | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the command status from TCM to starter relay. |
| F-SAFE IND/L | (ON/OFF) | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the transmission status of A/T CHECK indicator lamp signal transmitted via CAN communication. |
| ATF WARN LAMP | (ON/OFF) | - | - | $\nabla$ | - Displays the transmission status of ATF temperature signal transmitted via CAN communication. <br> - Not mounted but displayed. |
| MANU MODE IND | (ON/OFF) | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the transmission status of manual mode signal transmitted via CAN communication. |
| ON OFF SOL MON | (ON/OFF) | - | - | $\nabla$ | Monitors the command value from TCM to the anti-interlock solenoid, and displays the monitor status. |
| START RLY MON | (ON/OFF) | - | - | $\nabla$ | Monitors the command value from TCM to the starter relay, and displays the monitor status. |
| ON OFF SOL | (ON/OFF) | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the command status from TCM to antiinterlock solenoid. |
| SLCT LVR POSI |  | - | X | $\nabla$ | Displays the shift positions recognized by TCM. |
| GEAR |  | - | X | $\nabla$ | Displays the current transmission gear position recognized by TCM. |
| NEXT GR POSI |  | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the target gear position of gear change that is calculated based on the vehicle speed information and throttle information. |
| SHIFT MODE |  | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the transmission driving mode recognized by TCM. |
| D/C PARTS | (FAIL/NOTFAIL) | - | - | $\nabla$ | In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of direct clutch. |
| FR/B PARTS | (FAIL/NOTFAIL) | - | - | $\nabla$ | In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of front brake. |
| 2346/B PARTS | (FAIL/NOTFAIL) | - | - | $\nabla$ | In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of 2346 brake. |
| 2346B/DC PARTS | (FAIL/NOTFAIL) | - | - | $\nabla$ | In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of 2346 brake or direct clutch. |

DTC \& SRT CONFIRMATION

## DTC Work Support

| Item | Description | Check item |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1ST GR FNCTN P0731 | Following items for "1GR incorrect ratio" can be confirmed. <br> - Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) <br> - Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG) | - Input clutch solenoid valve <br> - Front brake solenoid valve <br> - Direct clutch solenoid valve <br> - High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve <br> - Low brake solenoid valve <br> - 2346 brake solenoid valve <br> - Anti-interlock solenoid valve <br> - Output speed sensor <br> - Input speed sensor 1, 2 <br> - Each clutch and brake <br> - Hydraulic control circuit <br> - Harness or connectors <br> - Torque converter clutch solenoid valve <br> - Torque converter <br> - Input speed sensor 1, 2 <br> - Hydraulic control circuit |
| 2ND GR FNCTN P0732 | Following items for "2GR incorrect ratio" can be confirmed. <br> - Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) <br> - Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG) |  |
| 3RD GR FNCTN P0733 | Following items for "3GR incorrect ratio" can be confirmed. <br> - Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) <br> - Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG) |  |
| 4TH GR FNCTN P0734 | Following items for "4GR incorrect ratio" can be confirmed. <br> - Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) <br> - Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG) |  |
| 5TH GR FNCTN P0735 | Following items for "5GR incorrect ratio" can be confirmed. <br> - Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) <br> - Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG) |  |
| 6TH GR FNCTN P0729 | Following items for "6GR incorrect ratio" can be confirmed. <br> - Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) <br> - Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG) |  |
| 7TH GR FNCTN P1734 | Following items for "7GR incorrect ratio" can be confirmed. <br> - Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) <br> - Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG) |  |
| TCC SOL FNCTN CHECK | Following items for "TCC solenoid function" can be confirmed. <br> - Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) <br> - Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG) |  |

## DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT

## Description

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real-time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent malfunction detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independently). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN-H line, CAN-L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only.
DTC Logic
DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- |
| U1000 | CAN Communication Line | TCM cannot transmit or receive <br> CAN communication signals <br> continuously for 2 seconds or <br> more when the ignition switch is <br> ON. | • Harness or connectors <br> (CAN communication line is <br> open or shorted.) |
|  |  | TCM |  |

## DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

## 1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.
>> GO TO 2.
2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

## With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Run engine for at least 2 consecutive seconds at idle speed.
3. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".
(sist) With GST
Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III"
Is "U1000" detected?
```
YES >> Go to TM-68, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END
```


## Diagnosis Procedure

## P0615 STARTER RELAY

## Description

TCM prohibits cranking other than at " P " or " N " position.
DTC Logic

## DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P0615 | Starter Relay Circuit | The starter monitor value is <br> OFF when the ignition switch is <br> ON at the" P" and "N" positions. | • Harness or connectors <br> (Starter relay and TCM circuit <br> is open or shorted.) <br> - Starter relay circuit |

## DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.
>> GO TO 2.
2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

## With CONSULT-III

1. Shift the selector lever to " P " and " N " positions.
2. Turn ignition switch ON and wait 2 seconds or more.
3. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Is "P0615" detected?

```
YES >> Go to TM-69, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END
```


## Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005250029

## 1.check starter relay signal

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Check voltage between IPDM E/R connector terminal and ground.

| IPDM E/R connector |  |  | Condition |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |$\quad$ Voltage (Approx.)

## Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check starter relay circuit. Refer to STR-10, "Wiring Diagram - STARTING SYSTEM -".
NO >> GO TO 2.
2. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T ASSEMBLY AND IPDM E/R (PART 1)

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect $A / T$ assembly connector and IPDM E/R connector.
3. Check the continuity between $A / T$ assembly vehicle side harness connector terminal and IPDM E/R vehicle side harness connector terminal.

| A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector |  | IPDM E/R vehicle side harness connector |  | Continuity |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Connector | Terminal | Connector | Terminal |  |
| F51 | 9 | E5 | 30 | Existed |

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GOTO 3.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
3. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T ASSEMBLY AND IPDM E/R (PART 2)

Check the continuity between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

| A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector |  | Ground | Continuity |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Connector | Terminal |  |  |
|  | F51 | 9 |  |

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GO TO 4.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
4. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-181, "2WD: Exploded View" (2WD), TM-184, "AWD : Exploded View" (AWD).
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH A

## Description

INFOID:0000000005250030
The transmission range switch detects the selector lever position and transmits a signal to the TCM.
DTC Logic
INFOID:0000000005250031

## DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P0705 |  | Transmission Range Sensor A <br> Circuit (PRNDL Input) | Transmission range switch sig- <br> nals input with impossible pat- <br> tern. | | • Harness or connectors |
| :--- |
| (Transmission range switch- |
| es 1, 2, 3, 4 and TCM circuit |
| is open or shorted.) |
| - Transmission range switches |
| $1,2,3$ and 4 |

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE
1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

$$
\text { >> GO TO } 2 .
$$

## 2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

## With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "ACCELE POSI" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Shift the selector lever throughout the entire shift position from "P" to "D". (Hold the selector lever at each position for 2 seconds or more)
4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.
```
ACCELE POSI : More than 1.0/8
VHCL/S SE-A/T : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more
```

5. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".
(오한) With GST
Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".
Is "P0705" detected?
```
YES >> Go to TM-71, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END
```


## Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-181, "2WD: Exploded View" (2WD), TM-184, "AWD:
Exploded View" (AWD).
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# P0710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR A <br> < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > <br> [7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)] 

## P0710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR A

## Description

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and transmits a signal to the TCM.

## DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P0710 | Transmission Fluid Temperature Sensor A Circuit | TCM judges that the $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ fluid temperature is $-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}(-40$ ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ ) or less continuously for 5 seconds while driving at 10 $\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{h}$ (7 MPH) or more. | - Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open.) <br> - $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ fluid temperature sensor |
|  |  | TCM judges that the $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ fluid temperature is $180^{\circ} \mathrm{C}(356$ ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ ) or more continuously for 5 seconds. | - Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is short.) <br> - A/T fluid temperature sensor |
|  |  | TCM judges the following conditions while driving the vehicle at $10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more: <br> - The time required for $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ fluid temperature to rise by $1^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(1.8^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ exceeds 14 minutes when $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ fluid temperature is $-20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(-4^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ or less. <br> - The time required for $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ fluid temperature to rise by $1^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(1.8^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ exceeds 7 minutes when $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ fluid temperature is between $-19{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(-2^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ and $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(32^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$. <br> - The time required for $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ fluid temperature to rise by $1^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(1.8^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ exceeds 4 minutes when $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ fluid temperature is between $1^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(34^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ and $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(68^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$. | - Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is stuck.) <br> - A/T fluid temperature sensor |

## DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

## CAUTION:

## Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

## 2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(7) With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "SLCT LVR POSI" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 14 minutes or more.

| SLCT LVR POSI | $: D$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| VHCL/S SE-A/T | $: 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".
(sis) With GST
Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".
Is "P0710" detected?
```
YES >> Go to TM-72, "Diagnosis Procedure".
```

NO >> INSPECTION END

## Diagnosis Procedure

## P0710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >
Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-181, "2WD : Exploded View" (2WD), TM-184, "AWD : Exploded View" (AWD).
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A

## P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A

## Description

The input speed sensor detects input shaft rpm (revolutions per minute). It is located on the input side of the $A /$ T. Monitors revolution of sensor 1 and sensor 2 for non-standard conditions.

DTC Logic
DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P0717 | Input/Turbine Speed Sensor A <br> Circuit No Signal | The revolution of input speed <br> sensor 1 and/or 2 is 270 rpm or <br> less. | • Harness or connectors <br> (Sensor circuit is open.) <br> Input speed sensor 1 and/or <br> 2 |

## DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

## CAUTION:

## Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

## 1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

```
>> GO TO 2.
```


## 2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

## With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "SLCT LVR POSI", "GEAR", "VHCL/S SE-A/T", "CLSD THL POS" and "ENGINE SPEED" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

CAUTION:
Keep the same gear position.
NOTE:
Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

| SLCT LVR POSI | $:$ D |
| :--- | :--- |
| GEAR | : 2 nd, 3 rd, 4 th, 5 th or 6 th |
| VHCL/S SE-A/T | : More than $40 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(25 \mathrm{MPH})$ |
| CLSD THL POS | : OFF |
| ENGINE SPEED | : More than $1,500 \mathrm{rpm}$ |

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

## (©s5) With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".
Is "P0717" detected?

```
YES >> Go to TM-74, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END
```


## Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".
Is the inspection result normal?

# P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A 

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-181, "2WD: Exploded View" (2WD), TM-184, "AWD: Exploded View" (AWD).
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR

## P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR

## Description

The output speed sensor detects the revolution of the parking gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is transmitted to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.
DTC Logic
DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P0720 | Output Speed Sensor Circuit | - The vehicle speed detected by the output speed sensor is $5 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}$ (3MPH) or less when the vehicle speed transmitted from the unified meter and $A /$ C amp. to TCM is $20 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}$ or more. (Only when starts after the ignition switch is turned ON.) <br> - The vehicle speed transmitted from the unified meter and $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{C} \mathrm{amp}$. to TCM does not decrease despite the 36 $\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{h}(23 \mathrm{MPH}$ ) or more of deceleration in vehicle speed detected by the output speed sensor. when the vehicle speed detected by the output speed sensor is $36 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}$ ( 23 MPH) or more and the vehicle speed transmitted from the unified meter and $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{C}$ amp. to TCM is 24 ( 15 MPH ) or more. | - Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open.) <br> - Output speed sensor |

## DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.
1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

$$
\text { >> GO TO } 2 .
$$

## 2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

## With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "ESTM VSP SIG" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION"
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 60 seconds or more.

ESTM VSP SIG : $40 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(25 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more
4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".
(sist) With GST
Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".
Is "P0720" detected?

```
YES >> Go to TM-77, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END
```


# P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR 

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

## 1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-181, "2WD : Exploded View" (2WD), TM-184, "AWD : Exploded View" (AWD).
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## P0725 ENGINE SPEED

## Description

The engine speed signal is transmitted from the ECM to the TCM with CAN communication line.
DTC Logic

## DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P0725 | Engine Speed Input Circuit | - TCM does not receive the CAN communication signal from the ECM. <br> - The engine speed is more less 150 rpm even if the vehicle speed is more than $10 \mathrm{~km} /$ h ( 7 MPH ). | Harness or connectors (ECM to TCM circuit is open or shorted.) |

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE
CAUTION:

## Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.
>> GO TO 2.
2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

## With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "SLCT LVR POSI" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.
```
SLCT LVR POSI : D
VHCL/S SE-A/T : More than 10km/h (7 MPH)
```

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Is "P0725" detected?
YES >> Go to TM-78, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END
Diagnosis Procedure

## 1.CHECK DTC OF ECM

## With CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "ENGINE".

Is the inspection result normal?

## YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to EC-124, "CONSULT-III Function".
2. CHECK DTC OF TCM

## With CONSULT-III

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".
Is any DTC other than "P0725" detected?
YES >> GOTO 3.
NO >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to TM-62, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".
3. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to Gl-36, "Intermittent Incident".
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-181, "2WD: Exploded View" (2WD), TM-184, "AWD : Exploded View" (AWD).
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## P0729 6GR INCORRECT RATIO

## < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

## P0729 6GR INCORRECT RATIO

## Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 6GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.
DTC Logic
DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P0729 | Gear 6 Incorrect Ratio | The gear ratio is: - 0.914 or more <br> - 0.810 or less | - Input clutch solenoid valve <br> - Direct clutch solenoid valve <br> - High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve <br> - Front brake solenoid valve <br> - Low brake solenoid valve <br> - 2346 brake solenoid valve <br> - Anti-interlock solenoid valve <br> - Each clutch and brake <br> - Output speed sensor <br> - Input speed sensor 1, 2 <br> - Hydraulic control circuit |

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE
CAUTION:

- "TM-81, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.
>> GO TO 2.
2. check atf Temperature
(7) With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "ATF TEMP 1" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP $1 \quad: 20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(68^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)-140^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(284^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$

## With GST

1. Start the engine.
2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

$$
\text { YES >> GO TO } 3 .
$$

NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.
3. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

## With CONSULT-III

1. Select "6TH GR FNCTN P0729" in "DTC \& SRT confirmation" in "TRANSMISSION".
2. Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

| GEAR | $: 6$ th |
| :--- | :--- |
| ACCELE POSI | $: 0.7 / 8$ or more |
| VEHICLE SPEED | $: 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |

3. Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".
CAUTION:
When "TESTING" is not detected on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P0729" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM150, "DTC Index".

## (홍) With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

| Selector lever | $:$ "M" position |
| :--- | :--- |
| Gear position | $: 6 \mathrm{th}$ |
| Accelerator pedal opening | $: 0.7 / 8$ or more |
| Vehicle speed | $: 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |

2. Check DTC.

Is "OUT OF CONDITION", "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P0729" detected?
YES-1 >> "OUT OF CONDITION": Perform "Step 3" again.
YES-2 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 4.
YES-3 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-81, "Diagnosis Procedure".
YES-4 >> "P0729" is detected: Go to TM-81, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> GOTO 4.
4. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

1. Stop vehicle.
2. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.
>> INSPECTION END
Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. check intermittent incident

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-181, "2WD : Exploded View" (2WD), TM-184, "AWD : Exploded View" (AWD).
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## P0730 INCORRECT GEAR RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >
[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

## P0730 INCORRECT GEAR RATIO

## Description

- TCM detects a high-rpm state of the under drive sun gear.
- The number of revolutions of the under drive sun gear is calculated with the input speed sensor 1 and 2.

DTC Logic
DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- |
| P0730 | Incorrect Gear Ratio | The revolution of under drive <br> sun gear is 8,000 rpm or more. <br> NOTE: <br> Not detected when in "P" or "N" <br> position and during a shift to "P" <br> or "N" position. | • 2346 brake solenoid valve <br> • Front brake solenoid valve <br> Input speed sensor 1, 2 |

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE
CAUTION:

- "TM-82, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

$$
\text { >> GO TO } 2 .
$$

## 2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

## With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "ENGINE".
3. Drive vehicle under the similar conditions to (1st trip) Freeze Frame Data for 10 minutes. Refer to the table below.
Hold the accelerator pedal as steady as possible.

| ENGINE SPEED | Same value as the Freeze Frame Data. |
| :--- | :--- |
| VEHICLE SPEED | Same value as the Freeze Frame Data. |
| B/FUEL SCHDL | Same value as the Freeze Frame Data. |

[^2]
# P0730 INCORRECT GEAR RATIO 

$\frac{\text { < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > }}{\text { NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. }}$

## P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO

## P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO

## Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 1GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.
DTC Logic
DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P0731 | Gear 1 Incorrect Ratio | The gear ratio is: <br> - 5.219 or more <br> - 4.629 or less | - Input clutch solenoid valve <br> - Direct clutch solenoid valve <br> - High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve <br> - Front brake solenoid valve <br> - Low brake solenoid valve <br> - 2346 brake solenoid valve <br> - Anti-interlock solenoid valve <br> - Each clutch and brake <br> - Output speed sensor <br> - Input speed sensor 1, 2 <br> - Hydraulic control circuit |

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE
CAUTION:

- "TM-85, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.
>> GO TO 2.
2. check atf Temperature
(7) With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "ATF TEMP 1" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP $1: 20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(68^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)-140^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(284^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$

## With GST

1. Start the engine.
2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

$$
\text { YES >> GO TO } 3 .
$$

NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.
3. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

## With CONSULT-III

1. Select "1ST GR FNCTN P0731" in "DTC \& SRT confirmation" in "TRANSMISSION".
2. Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

| GEAR | $: 1 \mathrm{st}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| ACCELE POSI | $: 0.7 / 8$ or more |
| VEHICLE SPEED | $: 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |

3. Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".
CAUTION:
When "TESTING" is not detected on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P0731" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM150, "DTC Index".

## (홍) With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

| Selector lever | $:$ "M" position |
| :--- | :--- |
| Gear position | $: 1 \mathrm{st}$ |
| Accelerator pedal opening | $: 0.7 / 8$ or more |
| Vehicle speed | $: 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |

2. Check DTC.

Is "OUT OF CONDITION", "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P0731" detected?
YES-1 >> "OUT OF CONDITION": Perform "Step 3" again.
YES-2 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 4.
YES-3 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-85, "Diagnosis Procedure".
YES-4 >> "P0731" is detected: Go to TM-85, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> GO TO 4.
4. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

1. Stop vehicle.
2. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.
>> INSPECTION END
Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. check intermittent incident

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-181, "2WD : Exploded View" (2WD), TM-184, "AWD : Exploded View" (AWD).
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO

## Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 2GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.
DTC Logic
DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P0732 | Gear 2 Incorrect Ratio | The gear ratio is: <br> - 3.386 or more <br> - 3.002 or less | - Input clutch solenoid valve <br> - Direct clutch solenoid valve <br> - High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve <br> - Front brake solenoid valve <br> - Low brake solenoid valve <br> - 2346 brake solenoid valve <br> - Anti-interlock solenoid valve <br> - Each clutch and brake <br> - Output speed sensor <br> - Input speed sensor 1, 2 <br> - Hydraulic control circuit |

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE
CAUTION:

- "TM-87, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

$$
\text { >> GO TO } 2 .
$$

## 2. check atf Temperature

(i) With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "ATF TEMP 1" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP $1: 20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(68^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)-140^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(284^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$

## With GST

1. Start the engine.
2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

$$
\text { YES >> GO TO } 3 .
$$

NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.
3. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

## With CONSULT-III

1. Select "2ND GR FNCTN P0732" in "DTC \& SRT confirmation" in "TRANSMISSION".
2. Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

| GEAR | $: 2 \mathrm{nd}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| ACCELE POSI | $: 0.7 / 8$ or more |
| VEHICLE SPEED | $: 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |

3. Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".
CAUTION:
When "TESTING" is not detected on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P0732" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM150, "DTC Index".

## (홍) With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

| Selector lever | $:$ "M" position |
| :--- | :--- |
| Gear position | $: 2 n d$ |
| Accelerator pedal opening | $: 0.7 / 8$ or more |
| Vehicle speed | $: 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |

2. Check DTC.

Is "OUT OF CONDITION", "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P0732" detected?
YES-1 >> "OUT OF CONDITION": Perform "Step 3" again.
YES-2 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 4.
YES-3 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-87, "Diagnosis Procedure".
YES-4 >> "P0732" is detected: Go to TM-87, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> GO TO 4.
4. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

1. Stop vehicle.
2. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.
>> INSPECTION END
Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. check intermittent incident

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-181, "2WD : Exploded View" (2WD), TM-184, "AWD : Exploded View" (AWD).
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO 

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >
[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

## P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO

## Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 3GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.
DTC Logic
DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P0733 | Gear 3 Incorrect Ratio | The gear ratio is: <br> - 2.166 or more <br> - 1.920 or less | - Input clutch solenoid valve <br> - Direct clutch solenoid valve <br> - High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve <br> - Front brake solenoid valve <br> - Low brake solenoid valve <br> - 2346 brake solenoid valve <br> - Anti-interlock solenoid valve <br> - Each clutch and brake <br> - Output speed sensor <br> - Input speed sensor 1, 2 <br> - Hydraulic control circuit |

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE
CAUTION:

- "TM-89, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.
>> GO TO 2.
2. check atf Temperature
(7) With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "ATF TEMP 1" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP $1: 20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(68^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)-140^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(284^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$

## With GST

1. Start the engine.
2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?
YES >> GOTO 3.
NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.
3. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

## With CONSULT-III

1. Select "3RD GR FNCTN P0733" in "DTC \& SRT confirmation" in "TRANSMISSION".
2. Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

| GEAR | $: 3 \mathrm{rd}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| ACCELE POSI | $: 0.7 / 8$ or more |
| VEHICLE SPEED | $: 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |

3. Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".
CAUTION:
When "TESTING" is not detected on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P0733" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM150, "DTC Index".

## (홍) With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

| Selector lever | $:$ "M" position |
| :--- | :--- |
| Gear position | $: 3 r d$ |
| Accelerator pedal opening | $: 0.7 / 8$ or more |
| Vehicle speed | $: 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |

2. Check DTC.

Is "OUT OF CONDITION", "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P0733" detected?
YES-1 >> "OUT OF CONDITION": Perform "Step 3" again.
YES-2 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 4.
YES-3 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-89, "Diagnosis Procedure".
YES-4 >> "P0733" is detected: Go to TM-89, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> GO TO 4.
4. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

1. Stop vehicle.
2. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.
>> INSPECTION END
Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. check intermittent incident

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-181, "2WD : Exploded View" (2WD), TM-184, "AWD : Exploded View" (AWD).
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO 

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >
[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

## P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO

## Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 4GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.
DTC Logic
DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P0734 | Gear 4 Incorrect Ratio | The gear ratio is: <br> - 1.497 or more <br> - 1.327 or less | - Input clutch solenoid valve <br> - Direct clutch solenoid valve <br> - High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve <br> - Front brake solenoid valve <br> - Low brake solenoid valve <br> - 2346 brake solenoid valve <br> - Anti-interlock solenoid valve <br> - Each clutch and brake <br> - Output speed sensor <br> - Input speed sensor 1, 2 <br> - Hydraulic control circuit |

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE
CAUTION:

- "TM-91, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.
>> GO TO 2.
2. check atf Temperature
(7) With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "ATF TEMP 1" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP $1 \quad: 20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(68^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)-140^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(284^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$

## With GST

1. Start the engine.
2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

$$
\text { YES >> GO TO } 3 .
$$

NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.
3. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

## With CONSULT-III

1. Select "4TH GR FNCTN P0734" in "DTC \& SRT confirmation" in "TRANSMISSION".
2. Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

| GEAR | $: 4$ th |
| :--- | :--- |
| ACCELE POSI | $: 0.7 / 8$ or more |
| VEHICLE SPEED | $: 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |

3. Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".
CAUTION:
When "TESTING" is not detected on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P0734" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM150, "DTC Index".

## (홍) With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

| Selector lever | $:$ "M" position |
| :--- | :--- |
| Gear position | $: 4$ th |
| Accelerator pedal opening | $: 0.7 / 8$ or more |
| Vehicle speed | $: 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |

2. Check DTC.

Is "OUT OF CONDITION", "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P0734" detected?
YES-1 >> "OUT OF CONDITION": Perform "Step 3" again.
YES-2 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 4.
YES-3 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-91, "Diagnosis Procedure".
YES-4 >> "P0734" is detected: Go to TM-91, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> GOTO 4.
4. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

1. Stop vehicle.
2. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.
>> INSPECTION END
Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. check intermittent incident

## Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-181, "2WD : Exploded View" (2WD), TM-184, "AWD : Exploded View" (AWD).
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO

## Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 5GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.
DTC Logic
DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P0735 | Gear 5 Incorrect Ratio | The gear ratio is: <br> - 1.060 or more <br> - 0.940 or less | - Input clutch solenoid valve <br> - Direct clutch solenoid valve <br> - High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve <br> - Front brake solenoid valve <br> - Low brake solenoid valve <br> - 2346 brake solenoid valve <br> - Anti-interlock solenoid valve <br> - Each clutch and brake <br> - Output speed sensor <br> - Input speed sensor 1, 2 <br> - Hydraulic control circuit |

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE
CAUTION:

- "TM-93, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.
>> GO TO 2.

## 2. check atf temperature

(9) With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "ATF TEMP 1" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP $1: 20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(68^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)-140^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(284^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$

## With GST

1. Start the engine.
2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

$$
\text { YES >> GO TO } 3 .
$$

NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.
3. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

## With CONSULT-III

1. Select "5TH GR FNCTN P0735" in "DTC \& SRT confirmation" in "TRANSMISSION".
2. Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

| GEAR | $: 5$ th |
| :--- | :--- |
| ACCELE POSI | $: 0.7 / 8$ or more |
| VEHICLE SPEED | $: 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |

3. Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".
CAUTION:
When "TESTING" is not detected on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P0735" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM150, "DTC Index".

## (홍) With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

| Selector lever | $:$ "M" position |
| :--- | :--- |
| Gear position | $: 5$ th |
| Accelerator pedal opening | $: 0.7 / 8$ or more |
| Vehicle speed | $: 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |

2. Check DTC.

Is "OUT OF CONDITION", "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P0735" detected?
YES-1 >> "OUT OF CONDITION": Perform "Step 3" again.
YES-2 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 4.
YES-3 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-93, "Diagnosis Procedure".
YES-4 >> "P0735" is detected: Go to TM-93, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> GOTO 4.
4. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

1. Stop vehicle.
2. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.
>> INSPECTION END
Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. check intermittent incident

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-181, "2WD : Exploded View" (2WD), TM-184, "AWD : Exploded View" (AWD).
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER

## Description

- The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in D2, D3, D4, D5, D6, D7, M2, M3, M4, M5, M6 and M7 by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Torque converter clutch piston operation will then be controlled.
- Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when $A / T$ fluid temperature is too low.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 1.0/8) in lock-up condition, the engine speed should not change abruptly. If there is a big jump in engine speed, there is no lock-up.
DTC Logic
DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| P0740 | Torque Converter Clutch Cir- | The torque converter clutch so- <br> lenoid valve monitor value is 0.4 <br> A or less when the torque con- <br> verter clutch solenoid valve <br> command value is more than <br> 0.75 A. | • Harness or connectors <br> (Solenoid valve circuit is <br> open or shorted.) |
|  |  | Torque converter clutch sole- <br> noid valve |  |

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE
CAUTION:

## Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.
>> GO TO 2.
2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

## With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VEHICLE SPEED" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION"
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 30 seconds or more.

NOTE:
Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

| BATTERY VOLT | $: 9 \mathrm{~V}$ or more |
| :--- | :--- |
| MANU MODE SW | $:$ ON |
| GEAR | $: 2 \mathrm{nd}$ |
| VEHICLE SPEED | $: 40 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(25 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

## (s) With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".
Is "P0740" detected?
YES >> Go to TM-94, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

## Diagnosis Procedure

## P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >
Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-181, "2WD : Exploded View" (2WD), TM-184, "AWD : Exploded View" (AWD).
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER

## Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not lock-up as instructed by the TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.
DTC Logic
DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P0744 | Torque Converter Clutch Circuit Intermittent | The lock-up is not performed in spite of within the lock-up area. | - Harness or connectors <br> - Torque converter clutch solenoid valve <br> - Torque converter <br> - Input speed sensor 1, 2 <br> - Hydraulic control circuit |

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE
CAUTION:

## Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

$$
\text { >> GO TO } 2 .
$$

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

## With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VEHICLE SPEED" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 10 seconds or more.

NOTE:
Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

| MANU MODE SW | $:$ ON |
| :--- | :--- |
| GEAR | $: 2 \mathrm{nd}$ |
| VEHICLE SPEED | $: 40 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(25 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".
(esis) With GST
Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".
Is "P0744" detected?
YES >> Go to TM-96, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END
Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. check intermittent incident

## Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-181, "2WD: Exploded View" (2WD), TM-184, "AWD: Exploded View" (AWD).
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## P0745 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A

## < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

## P0745 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A

## Description

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.
DTC Logic
DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P0745 | Pressure Control Solenoid A | The line pressure solenoid <br> valve monitor value is 0.4 A or <br> less when the line pressure so- <br> lenoid valve command value is <br> more than 0.75 A. | • Harness or connectors <br> (Solenoid valve circuit is <br> open or shorted.) <br> - Line pressure solenoid valve |

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE
1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

$$
\text { >> GO TO } 2 .
$$

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

## With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "BATTERY VOLT" and "SLCT LVR POSI" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Shift the selector lever to " N " position.
4. Maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.
```
BATTERY VOLT : 9 V or more
SLCT LVR POSI : N/P
```

5. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".
(sist) With GST
Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".
Is "P0745" detected?
```
YES >> Go to TM-97, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END
```

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to Gl-36, "Intermittent Incident".
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-181, "2WD : Exploded View" (2WD), TM-184, "AWD : Exploded View" (AWD).
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID A

## P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID A

## Description

- Anti-interlock solenoid valve prevents the simultaneous activation of the input clutch and the low brake.
- The anti-interlock solenoid valve is an ON/OFF type solenoid valve.

DTC Logic
DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P0750 | Shift Solenoid A | - The anti-interlock solenoid valve monitor value is ON when the anti-interlock solenoid valve command value is OFF. <br> - The anti-interlock solenoid valve monitor value is OFF when the anti-interlock solenoid valve command value is ON . | - Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) <br> - Anti-interlock solenoid valve |

## DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

## CAUTION:

## Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

## 1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.
>> GO TO 2.
2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

## With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

| BATTERY VOLT | $: 9 \mathrm{~V}$ or more |
| :--- | :--- |
| MANU MODE SW | $:$ ON |
| GEAR | $: 1 \mathrm{st}$ |
| VHCL/S SE-A/T | $: 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

## (sis) With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".
Is "P0750" detected?
YES >> Go to TM-98, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END
Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to Gl-36, "Intermittent Incident".
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-181, "2WD: Exploded View" (2WD), TM-184, "AWD : Exploded View" (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# P0775 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID B <br> < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > <br> [7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)] 

## P0775 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID B

## Description

- The Input clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- The Input clutch solenoid valve controls the input clutch control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.
DTC Logic
DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P0775 | Pressure Control Solenoid B | The input clutch solenoid valve <br> monitor value is 0.4 A or less <br> when the input clutch solenoid <br> valve command value is more <br> than 0.75 A. | - Harness or connectors <br> (Solenoid valve circuit is <br> open or shorted.) <br> Input clutch solenoid valve |

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE
CAUTION:

## Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.
>> GO TO 2.
2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

## With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

| BATTERY VOLT | $: 9 \mathrm{~V}$ or more |
| :--- | :--- |
| MANU MODE SW | $:$ ON |
| GEAR | $: 1$ st |
| VHCL/S SE-A/T | $: 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

## (esti) With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".
Is "P0775" detected?
YES >> Go to TM-100, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

## Diagnosis Procedure

## 1.CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-181, "2WD: Exploded View" (2WD), TM-184, "AWD : Exploded View" (AWD).
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## P0780 SHIFT

## Description

The TCM detects the malfunction of low brake solenoid valve. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.
DTC Logic
DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P0780 | Shift Error | - TCM judges that the gear ratio is not switched to that of 4GR (1.412) while shifting from 3GR to 4GR in "D" position. <br> - TCM judges that the engine speed is more than the specified one while shifting from 5GR to 6GR or from 6GR to 7GR in "D" position. | - Anti-interlock solenoid valve <br> - Low brake solenoid valve <br> - Hydraulic control circuit |

## DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

## CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

$$
\text { >> GO TO } 2 .
$$

## 2.CHECK DTC DETECTION

## With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "SLCT LVR POSI", "ACCELE POSI" and "GEAR" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions.

| SLCT LVR POSI | $: D$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| ACCELE POSI | $:$ More than $1.0 / 8$ |
| GEAR | $: 3$ rd $\rightarrow 4$ th |

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".
(sisi) With GST
Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".
Is "P0780" detected?

> YES >> Go to TM-101, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

## Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

## Refer to Gl-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-181, "2WD : Exploded View" (2WD), TM-184, "AWD : Exploded View" (AWD).
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## P0795 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID C

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >
[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

## P0795 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID C

## Description

- The front brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- The front brake solenoid valve controls the front brake control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.
DTC Logic
DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P0795 | Pressure Control Solenoid C | The front brake solenoid valve <br> monitor value is 0.4 A or less <br> when the front brake solenoid <br> valve command value is more <br> than 0.75 A. | • Harness or connectors <br> (Solenoid valve circuit is <br> open or shorted.) <br> • Front brake solenoid valve |

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE
CAUTION:

## Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.
>> GO TO 2.
2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

## With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

| BATTERY VOLT | $: 9 \mathrm{~V}$ or more |
| :--- | :--- |
| MANU MODE SW | $:$ ON |
| GEAR | $: 7$ th |
| VHCL/S SE-A/T | $: 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

## (esti) With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".
Is "P0795" detected?
YES >> Go to TM-102, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

## Diagnosis Procedure

## 1.cheCk intermittent incident

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-181, "2WD: Exploded View" (2WD), TM-184, "AWD : Exploded View" (AWD).
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## P1705 TP SENSOR

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

## P1705 TP SENSOR

## Description

- The accelerator pedal position sensor is installed on the upper end of the accelerator pedal assembly.
- The accelerator pedal position sensor detects the accelerator position.
- The accelerator pedal position sensor transform the accelerator pedal position into output voltage, and emit the voltage signal to the ECM.
- The TCM receives accelerator pedal position signal from the ECM via CAN communication.

DTC Logic
DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| P1705 | Accelerator Pedal Position Sen- <br> sor Signal | TCM detects the difference be- <br> tween two accelerator pedal po- <br> sition signals received from <br> ECM via CAN communication. | Harness or connectors <br> (Sensor circuit is open or short- <br> ed.) |

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE CAUTION:

## Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

$$
\text { >> GO TO } 2 .
$$

## 2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

## With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "SLCT LVR POSI" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

| SLCT LVR POSI | $: D$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| VHCL/S SE-A/T | $: 5 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(3 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Is "P1705" detected?

```
YES >> Go to TM-103, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END
```

Diagnosis Procedure

## 1.CHECK DTC OF ECM

## With CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch ON .
2. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "ENGINE".

Is any DTC detected?

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { YES } & \gg \text { Check DTC detected item. Refer to EC-541, "DTC Index". } \\
\text { NO >> GO TO 2. } \\
\text { 2.CHECK DTC OF TCM }
\end{array}
$$

## (1) With CONSULT-III

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".
Is any DTC other than "P1705" detected?

YES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to TM-150, "DTC Index".
NO >> GO TO 3.
3. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-181, "2WD: Exploded View" (2WD), TM-184, "AWD : Exploded View" (AWD).
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL

## Description

The vehicle speed signal is transmitted from unified meter and A/C amp. to TCM by CAN communication line. The signal functions as an auxiliary device to the output speed sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use the vehicle speed signal.
DTC Logic
DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P1721 | Vehicle Speed Signal | - The vehicle speed transmitted from the unified meter and $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{C}$ amp. to TCM is $5 \mathrm{~km} /$ h (3MPH) or less when the vehicle speed detected by the output speed sensor is 20 $\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{h}$ or more. (Only when starts after the ignition switch is turned ON.) <br> - The vehicle speed detected by the output speed sensor does not decrease despite the $36 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(23 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more of deceleration in vehicle speed received from the unified meter and $A / C$ amp. when the vehicle speed transmitted from the unified meter and A/C amp. to TCM is $36 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}$ ( 23 MPH ) or more and the vehicle speed detected by the output speed sensor is 24 ( 15 MPH ) or more. | Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open or shorted.) |

## DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.
1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

```
>> GO TO 2.
```

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

## (i) With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "ESTM VSP SIG" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 60 seconds or more.

$$
\text { ESTM VSP SIG } \quad: 40 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(25 \mathrm{MPH}) \text { or more }
$$

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

## Is "P1721" detected?

```
YES >> Go to TM-106, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END
```


## Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. CHECK DTC OF UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP.

(1) With CONSULT-III

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "METER/M\&A".
Is any DTC detected?
YES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to MWI-119, "DTC Index".
NO >> GO TO 2.
2. CHECK DTC OF TCM
(D) With CONSULT-III

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".
Is any DTC other than "P1721" detected?
YES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to TM-150, "DTC Index".
NO >> GO TO 3.
3. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-181, "2WD: Exploded View" (2WD), TM-184, "AWD : Exploded View" (AWD).
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## P1730 INTERLOCK

## Description

Fail-safe function to detect interlock conditions.
DTC Logic

## DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P1730 | Interlock | The output speed sensor detects the deceleration of $12 \mathrm{~km} /$ h ( 7 MPH ) or more for $1 \mathrm{sec}-$ ond. | - Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) <br> - Input clutch solenoid valve <br> - Direct clutch solenoid valve <br> - High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve <br> - Front brake solenoid valve <br> - Low brake solenoid valve <br> - 2346 brake solenoid valve <br> - Anti-interlock solenoid valve <br> - Each clutch and brake <br> - Hydraulic control circuit |

## NOTE:

When the vehicle is driven fixed in second gear, a input speed sensor malfunction is displayed, but this is not a input speed sensor malfunction.

## DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

## CAUTION:

- "TM-108, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.
>> GO TO 2.
2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

## With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "SLCT LVR POSI" and "GEAR" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Drive vehicle the following condition.
```
SLCT LVR POSI : D
GEAR : 1st through 7th
```

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".
(혼) With GST
Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".
Is "P1730" detected?
YES >> Go to TM-108, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END
Judgment of A/T Interlock
Refer to TM-146, "Fail-Safe".

## Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-181, "2WD: Exploded View" (2WD), TM-184, "AWD : Exploded View" (AWD).
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## P1734 7GR INCORRECT RATIO

## Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 7GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.
DTC Logic
DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P1734 | Gear 7 Incorrect Ratio | The gear ratio is: <br> - 0.818 or more <br> - 0.728 or less | - Input clutch solenoid valve <br> - Direct clutch solenoid valve <br> - High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve <br> - Front brake solenoid valve <br> - Low brake solenoid valve <br> - 2346 brake solenoid valve <br> - Anti-interlock solenoid valve <br> - Each clutch and brake <br> - Output speed sensor <br> - Input speed sensor 1, 2 <br> - Hydraulic control circuit |

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE
CAUTION:

- "TM-110, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

## >> GO TO 2. <br> 2. check atf temperature

(1) With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "ATF TEMP 1" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP $1: 20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(68^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)-140^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(284{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$

## With GST

1. Start the engine.
2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

$$
\text { YES >> GO TO } 3 .
$$

NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.
3. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

## (1) With CONSULT-III

1. Select "7TH GR FNCTN P1734" of "DTC \& SRT confirmation" in "TRANSMISSION".
2. Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

GEAR : 7th
ACCELE POSI : $0.7 / 8$ or more
VEHICLE SPEED : $10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH}$ ) or more
3. Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".
CAUTION:
When "TESTING" is not detected on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P1734" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM150, "DTC Index".

## (sis) With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

| Selector lever | $:$ "M" position |
| :--- | :--- |
| Gear position | $: 7$ th |
| Accelerator pedal opening | $: 0.7 / 8$ or more |
| Vehicle speed | $: 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |

2. Check DTC.

Is "OUT OF CONDITION", "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P1734" detected?
YES-1 >> "OUT OF CONDITION": Perform "Step 3" again.
YES-2 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 4.
YES-3 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-110, "Diagnosis Procedure".
YES-4 >> "P1734" is detected: Go to TM-110, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> GO TO 4.
4. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

1. Stop vehicle.
2. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1 GR to 7 GR and check shift timing and shift shock.
>> INSPECTION END
Diagnosis Procedure
3. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to Gl-36, "Intermittent Incident".
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-181, "2WD: Exploded View" (2WD), TM-184, "AWD : Exploded View" (AWD).
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## P1815 M-MODE SWITCH

## Description

- The manual mode switch [manual mode select switch and manual mode position select switch (shift-up/shiftdown)] is installed in the $A / T$ shift selector assembly. It transmits manual mode switch, shift up and shift down switch signals to unified meter and $A / C$ amp. Then unified meter and $A / C$ amp. transmits signals to TCM via CAN communication.
- Manual mode select switch transmits manual mode switch signal or non-manual mode switch signal to unified meter and $A / C$ amp. Then TCM receives signals from unified meter and $A / C$ amp. via CAN communication.
- The manual mode position select switch (shift-up) transmits manual mode shift up signal to the unified meter and $A / C$ amp. Then TCM receives signal from the unified meter and $A / C$ amp. via CAN communication.
- The manual mode position select switch (shift-down) transmits manual mode shift down signal to the unified meter and $A / C$ amp. Then TCM receives signal from the unified meter and $A / C a m p$. via CAN communication.
- The TCM transmits manual mode indicator signal to the unified meter and $A / C$ amp. via CAN communication line.
DTC Logic
INFOID:0000000005250101
DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P1815 | Manual Mode Switch Circuit | TCM monitors manual mode, <br> non manual mode, up or down <br> switch signal, and detects as ir- <br> regular when impossible input <br> pattern occurs 2 second or <br> more. | • Harness or connectors <br> (These switches circuit is <br> open or shorted.) <br> Manual mode select switch <br> (Into A/T shift selector) <br> Manual mode position select <br> switch (Into A/T shift selector) |

## DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

$$
\text { >> GO TO } 2 .
$$

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

## With CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Select "SLCT LVR POSI" and "MANU MODE SW" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Maintain the following each conditions more than 2 seconds.
```
SLCT LVR POSI : D
MANU MODE SW : ON
```

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Is "P1815" detected?

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { YES } & \text { >> Go to TM-111, "Diagnosis Procedure". } \\
\text { NO } & >\text { INSPECTION END }
\end{array}
$$

## Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect $A / T$ shift selector connector.
3. Turn ignition switch ON .
4. Check voltage between $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals.

| A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector |  |  | Voltage (Approx.) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Connector | Terminal |  |  |
|  | + | - |  |
| M137 | 1 | 4 | Battery voltage |
|  | 2 |  |  |
|  | 3 |  |  |
|  | 5 |  |  |

Is the inspection result normal?
$\begin{array}{ll}\text { YES } & >\text { GOTO } 2 . \\ \text { NO }\end{array}>$ GOTO 3.
NO >> GO TO 3.
2. CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Check manual mode switch. Refer to TM-113, "Component Inspection (Manual Mode Switch)". Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GOTO 6.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
3. check ground circuit
4. Turn ignition switch OFF.
5. Check continuity between $A / T$ shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

| A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector | Ground | Continuity |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Connector |  |  |  |
| M137 |  |  | Existed |

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GOTO 4.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
4. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T SHIFT SELECTOR AND UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP. (STEP 1)

1. Disconnect unified meter and $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{C}$ amp. connector.
2. Check continuity between $A / T$ shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals and unified meter and $A / C$ amp. vehicle side harness connector terminals.

| A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector |  | Unified meter and A/C amp. vehicle side harness connector |  | Continuity |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Connector | Terminal | Connector | Terminal |  |
| M137 | 1 | M66 | 10 | Existed |
|  | 2 |  | 25 |  |
|  | 3 |  | 5 |  |
|  | 5 |  | 11 |  |

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GOTO 5.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
5. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T SHIFT SELECTOR AND UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP. (STEP 2)

Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

| A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| M137 | Ground | Continuity |  |
|  | Terminal |  |  |
|  |  | 1 |  |
|  | 2 |  | Not existed |
|  |  |  |  |

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GO TO 6.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
6. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GO TO 7.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
7. CHECK UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP.

1. Reconnect all the connectors.
2. Turn ignition switch ON.
3. Select "M RANGE SW", "NM RANGE SW", "AT SFT UP SW" and "AT SFT DWN SW" in "Data Monitor" in "METER/M\&A".
4. Check the On/Off operations of each monitor item. Refer to MWI-96, "Reference Value".

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-181, "2WD: Exploded View" (2WD), TM-184, "AWD: Exploded View" (AWD).
NO >> Replace unified meter and A/C amp. Refer to MWI-148, "Exploded View".
Component Inspection (Manual Mode Switch)

## 1. CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH

Check continuity between A/T shift selector connector terminals.

| A/T shift selector connector |  |  | Condition | Continuity |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Connector | Terminal |  |  |  |
| M137 | 1 | 4 | Selector lever is shifted to manual shift gate side | Existed |
|  |  |  | Other than the above | Not existed |
|  |  |  | Selector lever is shifted to - side | Existed |
|  |  |  | Other than the above | Not existed |
|  | 3 |  | Selector lever is shifted to + side | Existed |
|  |  |  | Other than the above | Not existed |
|  | 5 |  | Selector lever is shifted to manual shift gate side | Not existed |
|  |  |  | Other than the above | Existed |

## Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".

# P2713 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID D <br> < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > 

## P2713 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID D

## Description

- The high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- The high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve controls the high and low reverse clutch control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.
DTC Logic
DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P2713 | Pressure Control Solenoid D | A DTC is set if the high and low <br> reverse clutch solenoid valve <br> monitor value is 0.4 A or less <br> when the high and low reverse <br> clutch solenoid valve command <br> value is more than 0.75 A. | • Harness or connectors <br> (Solenoid valve circuit is <br> open or shorted.) |
| High and low reverse clutch <br> solenoid valve |  |  |  |

## DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

## CAUTION:

## Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

$$
\text { >> GO TO } 2 .
$$

## 2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

## With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Drive the vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

| BATTERY VOLT | $: 9 \mathrm{~V}$ or more |
| :--- | :--- |
| MANU MODE SW | $:$ ON |
| GEAR | $: 3 \mathrm{rd}$ |
| VHCL/S SE-A/T | $: 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

## (sist) With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".
Is "P2713" detected?
YES >> Go to TM-114, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

## Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. check intermittent incident

## Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

| YES | $\gg$ Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-181, "2WD: Exploded View" (2WD), TM-184, "AWD : |
| ---: | :--- |
|  | $\quad$ Exploded View" (AWD). |
| NO | $\gg$ Repair or replace damaged parts. |

# P2722 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID E <br> < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > <br> [7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)] 

## P2722 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID E

## Description

- The low brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- The low brake solenoid valve controls the low brake control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.
DTC Logic
INFOID:0000000005250110
DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P2722 | Pressure Control Solenoid E | A DTC is set if the low brake so- <br> lenoid valve monitor value is 0.4 <br> A or less when the low brake <br> solenoid valve command value <br> is more than 0.75 A. | • Harness or connectors <br> (Solenoid valve circuit is <br> open or shorted.) <br> - Low brake solenoid valve |

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

## CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.
>> GO TO 2.
2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

## With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

| BATTERY VOLT | $: 9 \mathrm{~V}$ or more |
| :--- | :--- |
| MANU MODE SW | $:$ ON |
| GEAR | $: 1 \mathrm{st}$ |
| VHCL/S SE-A/T | $: 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

## (stㄴ) With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".
Is "P2722" detected?

```
YES >> Go to TM-115, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END
```

Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

## Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-181, "2WD : Exploded View" (2WD), TM-184, "AWD : Exploded View" (AWD).
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# P2731 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID F <br> < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > <br> [7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)] 

## P2731 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID F

## Description

- The 2346 brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- The 2346 brake solenoid valve controls the 2346 brake control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.
DTC Logic
DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P2731 | Pressure Control Solenoid F | A DTC is set if the 2346 brake solenoid valve monitor value is 0.4 A or less when the 2346 brake solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A . | - Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) <br> - 2346 brake solenoid valve |

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE
CAUTION:

## Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.
>> GO TO 2.
2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

## With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

| BATTERY VOLT | $: 9 \mathrm{~V}$ or more |
| :--- | :--- |
| MANU MODE SW | $:$ ON |
| GEAR | $: 2 \mathrm{nd}$ |
| VHCL/S SE-A/T | $: 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

## (돈) With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".
Is "P2731" detected?
YES >> Go to TM-116, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".
Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. check intermittent incident

## Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-181, "2WD: Exploded View" (2WD), TM-184, "AWD : Exploded View" (AWD).
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## P2807 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID G

## < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

## P2807 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID G

## Description

- The direct clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- The direct clutch solenoid valve controls the direct clutch control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.
DTC Logic


## DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P2807 |  | A DTC is set if the direct clutch <br> solenoid valve monitor value is | • Harness or connectors <br> (Solenoid valve circuit is <br> open or shorted.) |
|  | Pressure Control Solenoid G0.4 A less when the direct <br> clutch solenoid valve command <br> value is more than 0.75 A. | Direct clutch solenoid valve |  |

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

## CAUTION:

## Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:
If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.
1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

$$
\text { >> GO TO } 2 .
$$

## 2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(1) With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

| BATTERY VOLT | $: 9 \mathrm{~V}$ or more |
| :--- | :--- |
| MANU MODE SW | $:$ ON |
| GEAR | $: 1 \mathrm{st}$ |
| VHCL/S SE-A/T | $: 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".
(玉stis) With GST
Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".
Is "P2807" detected?
```
YES >> Go to TM-117, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END
```


## Diagnosis Procedure

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT 

## < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

## MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

## Description

Supply power to TCM.
Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE (PART 1)
2. Turn ignition switch OFF.
3. Disconnect $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ assembly connector.
4. Check voltage between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

| assembly v | ess conne | Ground | Condition | Voltage (Approx.) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Connector | Terminal |  |  |  |
| F51 | 2 |  | Always | Battery voltage |

Is the inspection result normal?

$$
\text { YES } \quad \gg \text { GO TO } 2 .
$$

$$
\mathrm{NO} \quad \gg \mathrm{GO} \text { TO } 4
$$

2. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE (PART 2)

Check voltage between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

| A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector |  | Ground | Condition | Voltage (Approx.) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Connector | Terminal |  |  |  |
| F51 | 1 |  | Turn ignition switch ON | Battery voltage |
|  |  |  | Turn ignition switch OFF | 0 V |
|  | 6 |  | Turn ignition switch ON | Battery voltage |
|  | 6 |  | Turn ignition switch OFF | 0 V |

Is the inspection result normal?

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { YES >> GO TO } 3 . \\
\text { NO } & \gg \text { GO TO } 5 .
\end{array}
$$

3. CHECK TCM GROUND CIRCUIT

Check continuity between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

| A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector |  |  | Continuity |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Connector | Terminal |  |  |
| F51 | 5 |  | Existed |
|  |  |  |  |

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to Gl-36, "Intermittent Incident".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
4.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- Harness for short or open between battery positive terminal and $A / T$ assembly vehicle side harness connector terminal 2. Refer to PG-6, "Wiring Diagram - BATTERY POWER SUPPLY -".
- Battery
- 10A fuse (No.36, located in the fuse, fusible link and relay box). Refer to PG-157, "Fuse and Fusible Link Arrangement".
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to Gl-36, "Intermittent Incident".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT<br>< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS ><br>[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

5. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN IPDM E/R AND A/T ASSEMBLY (PART 1)
6. Turn ignition switch OFF.
7. Disconnect IPDM E/R connector.
8. Check continuity between IPDM E/R vehicle side harness connector terminal and $A / T$ assembly vehicle side harness connector terminals.

| IPDM E/R vehicle side harness connector |  | A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector |  | Continuity |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Connector | Terminal | Connector | Terminal |  |
| E7 | 58 | F51 | 1 | Existed |
|  |  |  | 6 |  |

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GOTO 6.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
6. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN IPDM E/R AND A/T ASSEMBLY (PART 2)

Check continuity between $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ assembly vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

| $\mathrm{A} /$ T assembly vehicle side harness connector |  |  | Ground |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Connector | Terminal | Continuity |  |
| E51 | 1 |  | Not existed |
|  | 6 |  |  |

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GO TO 7.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and IPDM E/R. Refer to PG-81, "Wiring Diagram - IGNITION POWER SUPPLY -".
- Ignition switch
- 10A fuse (No.43, located in the IPDM E/R). Refer to PG-158, "Fuse, Connector and Terminal Arrangement".
- IPDM E/R

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to Gl-36, "Intermittent Incident".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## SHIFT POSITION INDICATOR CIRCUIT

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >
[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

## SHIFT POSITION INDICATOR CIRCUIT

## Description

TCM transmit the switch signals to unified meter and A/C amp. by CAN communication line. Then manual mode switch position is indicated on the shift position indicator.

## Component Function Check

## 1. CHECK A/T INDICATOR

1. Start the engine.
2. Check the actual selector lever position ("P", "R", "N" and "D") and the indication of the shift position indicator mutually coincide.
3. Drive vehicle in the manual mode, and then check that the actual gear position and the indication of the position indicator mutually coincide when the selector lever is shifted to "UP (+ side)" or "DOWN (- side)" side ( $1 \mathrm{GR} \Leftrightarrow 7 \mathrm{GR}$ ).
Is the inspection result normal?
```
YES >> INSPECTION END
NO >> Go to TM-121, "Diagnosis Procedure".
```


## Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

(1) With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "SLCT LVR POSI" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Check the actual selector lever position ("P", "R", "N" and "D") and the indication of the "SLCT LVR POSI" mutually coincide. Refer to TM-133, "Reference Value".
4. Drive vehicle in the manual mode, and then check that the actual gear position and the indication of the "SLCT LVR POSI" mutually coincide when the selector lever is shifted to the "UP (+ side)" or "DOWN (side)" side ( $1 \mathrm{GR} \Leftrightarrow 7 \mathrm{GR}$ ). Refer to TM-133, "Reference Value".
Is the inspection result normal?

## YES >> INSPECTION END

NO-1 [The actual gear position does not change, or shifting into the manual mode is not possible (no gear shifting in the manual mode possible). Or the shift position indicator is not indicated.]>>•Check manual mode switch. Refer to TM-113, "Component Inspection (Manual Mode Switch)".

- Check A/T main system (Fail-safe function actuated).
- Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION". Refer to TM-150, "DTC Index".

NO-2 (The actual gear position changes, but the shift position indicator is not indicated.)>>•Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION". Refer to TM-150, "DTC Index".
NO-3 (The actual gear position and the indication on the shift position indicator do not coincide.) >>•Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION". Refer to TM-150, "DTC Index".
NO-4 (Only a specific position or positions is/are not indicated on the shift position indicator.)>>•Check the unified meter and $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{C}$ amp. Refer to $\mathrm{MWI}-4$, "Work flow".

## Description

Refer to TM-59, "System Description".




Component Function Check
1.CHECK A/T SHIFT LOCK OPERATION (PART 1)

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Shift the selector lever to "P" position.
3. Attempt to shift the selector lever to any other position with the brake pedal released.

Can the selector lever be shifted to any other position?

```
    YES >> Go to TM-125, "Diagnosis Procedure".
```

    NO >> GO TO 2.
    2. CHECK A/T SHIFT LOCK OPERATION (PART 2)

Attempt to shift the selector lever to any other position with the brake pedal depressed.
Can the selector lever be shifted to any other position?
YES >> INSPECTION END
NO >> Go to TM-125, "Diagnosis Procedure".

## Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK POWER SOURCE (PART 1)
2. Turn ignition switch OFF.
3. Disconnect $A / T$ shift selector connector.
4. Turn ignition switch ON.
5. Check voltage between $A / T$ shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

| A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector |  | Ground | Condition | Voltage (Approx.) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Connector | Terminal |  |  |  |
| M137 | 8 |  | Depressed brake pedal. | Battery voltage |
|  |  |  | Released brake pedal. | 0 V |

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GOTO 2.
NO >> GO TO 5.
2. check ground circuit

Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

| A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector | Ground | Continuity |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Connector |  |  |  |
| M137 |  |  | Existed |

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GOTO 3.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
3. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T SHIFT SELECTOR AND SHIFT LOCK UNIT

1. Disconnect shift lock unit connector.
2. Check continuity between $A / T$ shift selector connector terminals and shift lock unit $A / T$ shift selector side connector terminals.

| A/T shift selector connector |  | Shift lock unit A/T shift selector side connector |  | Continuity |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Connector | Terminal | Connector | Terminal |  |
| M137 | 8 | M222 | 3 | Existed |
|  | 4 |  | 4 |  |

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GOTO 4.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
4. CHECK SHIFT LOCK UNIT

1. Remove shift lock unit. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".
2. Check shift lock unit. Refer to TM-127, "Component Inspection (Shift Lock Solenoid)".

Is the inspection result normal?

> YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to Gl-36, "Intermittent Incident". NO >> Replace shift lock unit. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".

## SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >
5. CHECK POWER SOURCE (PART 2)

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect stop lamp switch connector.
3. Turn ignition switch ON.
4. Check voltage between stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

| Stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector |  |  | Ground |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Connector | Terminal | Voltage (Approx.) |  |
|  |  |  |  |

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GOTO 6.
NO >> GO TO 9.
6. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH (PART 1)

Check stop lamp switch. Refer to TM-127, "Component Inspection (Stop Lamp Switch)".
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GO TO 7.
NO >> GO TO 12.
7. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN STOP LAMP SWITCH AND SHIFT SELECTOR (PART 1)

Check continuity between stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector terminal and A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal.

| Stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector |  | $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ shift selector vehicle side harness connector |  | Continuity |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Connector | Terminal | Connector | Terminal |  |
| E110 | 4 | M137 | 8 | Existed |

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GO TO 8.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
8. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN STOP LAMP SWITCH AND SHIFT SELECTOR (PART 2)

Check continuity between stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

| Stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector |  | Ground | Continuity |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Connector | Terminal |  |  |
| E110 | 4 |  | Not existed |

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
9. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUSE BLOCK (J/B) AND STOP LAMP SWITCH (PART 1)

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect fuse block (J/B) connector.
3. Check continuity between fuse block (J/B) vehicle side harness connector terminal and stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector terminal.

| Fuse block (J/B) vehicle side harness connector |  | Stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector |  | Continuity |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Connector | Terminal | Connector | Terminal |  |
| E103 | 4 F | E 110 | 3 | Existed |

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GO TO 10.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
10. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUSE BLOCK (J/B) AND STOP LAMP SWITCH (PART 2)

## SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >
[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]
Check continuity between fuse block (J/B) vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

| Fuse block (J/B) vehicle side harness connector |  | Ground | Continuity |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Connector | Terminal |  |  |
| E103 | 4F |  | Not existed |

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GO TO 11.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
11. detect Malfunctioning item

## Check the following.

- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and fuse block (J/B). Refer to PG-81, "Wiring Diagram IGNITION POWER SUPPLY -".
- Ignition switch
- 10A fuse [No.3, located in the fuse block (J/B)]. Refer to PG-156, "Fuse, Connector and Terminal Arrangement".
- Fuse block (J/B)

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to Gl-36, "Intermittent Incident".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
12. CHECK INSTALLATION POSITION OF STOP LAMP SWITCH

Adjust stop lamp switch position. Refer to BR-7, "Inspection and Adjustment".

$$
\text { >> GO TO } 13 .
$$

13. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH (PART 2)

Check stop lamp switch. Refer to TM-127, "Component Inspection (Stop Lamp Switch)".
Is the inspection result normal?

```
YES >> INSPECTION END
NO >> Replace stop lamp switch. Refer to BR-18, "Exploded View".
```

Component Inspection (Shift Lock Solenoid)
INFOID:0000000005250127
1.CHECK SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID

Apply voltage to terminals 3 and 4 of shift lock unit connector, and then check that shift lock solenoid is activated.
CAUTION:
Connect the fuse between the terminals when applying the voltage.

| Shift lock unit connector |  |  | Condition | Status |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Connector | Terminal |  |  |  |
|  | + (fuse) | - |  |  |
| M222 | 3 | 4 | Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 3 and 4. | Shift lock solenoid operates |

Can the lock plate be moved up and down?
YES >> INSPECTION END
NO >> Replace shift lock unit. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".
Component Inspection (Stop Lamp Switch)

1. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH

Check continuity between stop lamp switch connector terminals.

| Stop lamp switch connector |  |  | Condition | Continuity |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Connector | Terminal |  |  |  |
| E110 | 3 | 4 | Depressed brake pedal. | Existed |
|  |  | Released brake pedal. | Not existed |  |

[^3]
## SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR

## Description

## Component Function Check

## 1. CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR (PART 1)

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Check that each position indicator lamp of the selector lever position indicator turns on when shifting the selector lever from " P " to " M " position.
Is the inspection result normal?
```
YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> Go to TM-129, "Diagnosis Procedure".
2. CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR (PART 2)
```

Check that the night illumination of the selector lever position indicator turns on when setting the lighting switch in 1st position.
Is the inspection result normal?

```
YES >> INSPECTION END
NO >> Go to TM-129, "Diagnosis Procedure".
```

Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. CHECK MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Which item is abnormal?
Position indicator lamp>> GO TO 2. Illumination lamp>> GO TO 11.
2. CHECK POWER SOURCE

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect $A / T$ shift selector connector.
3. Turn ignition switch ON.
4. Check voltage between $A / T$ shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals.

| A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector |  | Ground | Voltage (Approx.) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Connector | Terminal |  |  |
|  | M137 |  |  |

Is the inspection result normal?
YES $\gg$ GO TO 3.
NO $\gg$ GO TO 8.
3. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Check continuity between $A / T$ shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

| A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector |  | Ground | Continuity |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Connector | Terminal |  |  |
|  |  |  | Existed |

[^4]
## SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR <br> < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > <br> [7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

1. Disconnect shift position switch connector.
2. Check continuity between $A / T$ shift selector harness connector terminals and shift position switch connector terminals.

| $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ shift selector harness connector |  | Shift position switch connector |  | Condition | Continuity |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Connector | Terminal | Connector | Terminal |  |  |
| M137 | 4 | M221 | 7 | Selector lever in "D" position. | Existed |
|  |  |  | 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 10, 11 |  | No existed |
|  |  |  | 9 | Selector lever in "M" position. | Existed |
|  |  |  | 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10, 11 |  | No existed |
|  | 10 |  | 2, 6 | Selector lever in "N" and "M" position. | Existed |
|  |  |  | 3, 4, 5, 7, 9, 10, 11 |  | No existed |
|  |  |  | 3,6 | Selector lever in "D" position. | Existed |
|  |  |  | $2,4,5,7,9,10,11$ |  | No existed |
|  |  |  | 4,6 | Selector lever in "R" position. | Existed |
|  |  |  | 2, 3, 5, 7, 9, 10, 11 |  | No existed |
|  |  |  | 5,6 | Selector lever in "P" position. | Existed |
|  |  |  | $2,3,4,7,9,10,11$ |  | No existed |

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GOTO 5.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".
5. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SHIFT POSITION SWITCH AND SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR (PART 1)

1. Disconnect selector lever position indicator connector.
2. Check continuity between shift position switch harness connector terminals and selector lever position indicator connector terminals.

| Shift position switch harness connector |  | Selector lever position indicator harness connector |  | Continuity |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Connector | Terminal | Connector | Terminal |  |
| M221 | 2 | M223 | 3 | Existed |
|  | 3 |  | 4 |  |
|  | 4 |  | 5 |  |
|  | 5 |  | 7 |  |
|  | 6 |  | 6 |  |
|  | 7 |  | 8 |  |
|  | 9 |  | 2 |  |

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GO TO 6.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".
6. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SHIFT POSITION SWITCH AND SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR (PART 2)
Check harness cladding between shift position switch connector and selector lever position indicator connector for damage.
Is the inspection result normal?

```
YES >> GO TO 7.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".
7. CHECK SELECTOR LVEVR Postron NOCACATOR
```

Check selector lever position indicator. Refer to TM-132, "Component Inspection (Selector Lever Position Indicator)".

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".
NO >> Replace damaged parts.
8. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T SHIFT SELECTOR AND BCM (PART 1)

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect BCM connector.
3. Check continuity between $A / T$ shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and BCM vehicle side harness connector terminal.

| A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector | BCM vehicle side harness connector |  | Continuity |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Connector | Terminal | Connector |  | Existed |
| M137 | 10 | M122 | 96 |  |

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GOTO 9.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
9. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T SHIFT SELECTOR AND BCM (PART 2)

Check continuity between $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

| A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector |  | Ground | Continuity |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Connector | Terminal |  |  |
| M137 | 10 |  | Not existed |

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GO TO 10.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
10. CHECK BCM INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL

Check BCM input/output signal. Refer to BCS-45, "Reference Value".
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to Gl-36, "Intermittent Incident".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
11. CHECK POWER SOURCE

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect $A / T$ shift selector connector.
3. Turn ignition switch ON.
4. Check voltage between $A / T$ shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals.

| A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector |  |  | Condition | Voltage (Approx.) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Connector | Terminal |  |  |  |
|  | + | - |  |  |
| M137 | 7 | 9 | Lighting switch 1ST | Battery voltage |

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GO TO 12.
NO >> Check illumination circuit. Refer to INL-89, "Wiring Diagram - ILLUMINATION -".
12. CHECK SHIFT POSITION SWITCH

1. Disconnect shift position switch connector.
2. Check continuity between A/T shift selector harness connector terminals and shift position switch connector terminals.

# SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR <br> < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > <br> [7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)] 

| A/T shift selector harness connector |  | Shift position switch connector |  | Continuity |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Connector | Terminal | Connector | Terminal |  |
| M137 |  | M221 | 10 | Existed |
|  |  |  | $2,3,4,5,6,7,9,11$ | No existed |
|  | 9 |  | 11 | Existed |
|  |  |  | $2,3,4,5,6,7,9,10$ | No existed |

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GO TO 13.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".
13. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SHIFT POSITION SWITCH AND SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDI-

CATOR (PART 3)

1. Disconnect selector lever position indicator connector.
2. Check continuity between shift position switch harness connector terminals and selector lever position indicator connector terminals.

| Shift position switch harness connector |  | Selector lever position indicator harness connector |  | Continuity |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Connector | Terminal | Connector | Terminal |  |
|  | 10 | M223 | 1 | Existed |
|  | 11 |  | 9 |  |

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GOTO 6.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".
Component Inspection (Selector Lever Position Indicator)
INFOID:0000000005250133

1. CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR

Check that selector lever position indicator lamps turn on.
CAUTION:
Connect the fuse between the terminals when applying the voltage.

| Selector lever position indicator connector |  |  | Condition | Status |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Connector | Terminal |  |  |  |
|  | + (fuse) | - |  |  |
| M223 | 1 | 9 | Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 1 and 9. | Illumination lamp turns on. |
|  | 3 | 8 | Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 3 and 8. | "N" position indicator lamp turns on. |
|  | 4 |  | Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 4 and 8. | "D" position indicator lamp turns on. |
|  | 5 |  | Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 5 and 8. | "R" position indicator lamp turns on. |
|  | 7 |  | Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 7 and 8 . | "P" position indicator lamp turns on. |
|  | 6 | 2 | Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 6 and 2. | "M" mode indicator lamp turns on. |

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> INSPECTION END
NO >> Replace the selector lever position indicator. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".

## ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION <br> TCM

## Reference Value

## VALUES ON DIAGNOSIS TOOL <br> NOTE:

1. The CONSULT-III electrically displays shift timing and lock-up timing (that is, operation timing of each solenoid).
Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT-III display. If the difference is noticeable, mechanical parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic procedures.
2. Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT-III and that indicated in Service Manual may differ slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons:

- Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance
- Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point where shifts start
- Gear position displayed on CONSULT-III indicates the point where shifts are completed

3. Display of solenoid valves on CONSULT-III changes at the start of shifting, while gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM).
CONSULT-III MONITOR ITEM

| Item name | Condition | Value / Status (Approx.) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| VHCL/S SE-A/T | During driving | Approximately matches the speedometer reading. |
| ESTM VSP SIG | During driving | Approximately matches the speedometer reading. |
| OUTPUT REV | During driving (lock-up ON) | Tachometer/Gear ratio |
| INPUT SPEED | During driving (lock-up ON) | Approximately matches the engine speed. |
| F SUN GR REV | During driving | Revolution of front sun gear is indicated. |
| F CARR GR REV | During driving | Revolution of front carrier is indicated. |
| ENGINE SPEED | Engine running | Closely matches the tachometer reading. |
| TC SLIP SPEED | During driving | Engine speed - Input speed |
| ACCELE POSI | Released accelerator pedal | 0.0/8 |
|  | Fully depressed accelerator pedal | 8.0/8 |
| THROTTLE POSI | Released accelerator pedal | 0.0/8 |
|  | Fully depressed accelerator pedal | 8.0/8 |
| ATF TEMP 1 | Ignition switch ON | Temperature of ATF in the oil pan is indicated. |
| ATF TEMP 2 | Ignition switch ON | Temperature of ATF at the exit of torque converter. |
| ATF TEMP SE 1 | $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(32^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)-20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(68^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)-80^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(176{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ | $3.3-2.7-0.9 \mathrm{~V}$ |
| BATTERY VOLT | Ignition switch ON | Battery voltage ( $11 \mathrm{~V}-14 \mathrm{~V}$ ) |
| LINE PRES SOL | During driving | 0.2-0.6 A |
| TCC SOLENOID | Slip lock-up is active | 0.2-0.8 A |
|  | Lock-up is active | 0.8 A |
|  | Other than the above | 0 A |
| L/B SOLENOID | Low brake engaged | 0.6-0.8 A |
|  | Low brake disengaged | $0-0.05 \mathrm{~A}$ |


| Item name | Condition | Value / Status (Approx.) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| FR/B SOLENOID | Front brake engaged | 0.6-0.8 A |
|  | Front brake disengaged | $0-0.05 \mathrm{~A}$ |
| HLR/C SOL | High and low reverse clutch disengaged | 0.6-0.8 A |
|  | High and low reverse clutch engaged | $0-0.05 \mathrm{~A}$ |
| I/C SOLENOID | Input clutch disengaged | 0.6-0.8 A |
|  | Input clutch engaged | $0-0.05 \mathrm{~A}$ |
| D/C SOLENOID | Direct clutch disengaged | 0.6-0.8 A |
|  | Direct clutch engaged | $0-0.05 \mathrm{~A}$ |
| 2346/B SOL | 2346 brake engaged | 0.6-0.8 A |
|  | 2346 brake disengaged | $0-0.05 \mathrm{~A}$ |
| L/P SOL MON | During driving | 0.2-0.6 A |
| TCC SOL MON | Slip lock-up is active | 0.2-0.8 A |
|  | Lock-up is active | 0.8 A |
|  | Other than the above | 0 A |
| L/B SOL MON | Low brake engaged | $0.6-0.8 \mathrm{~A}$ |
|  | Low brake disengaged | $0-0.05 \mathrm{~A}$ |
| FR/B SOL MON | Front brake engaged | $0.6-0.8 \mathrm{~A}$ |
|  | Front brake disengaged | $0-0.05 \mathrm{~A}$ |
| HLR/C SOL MON | High and low reverse clutch disengaged | 0.6-0.8 A |
|  | High and low reverse clutch engaged | $0-0.05 \mathrm{~A}$ |
| I/C SOL MON | Input clutch disengaged | 0.6-0.8 A |
|  | Input clutch engaged | $0-0.05 \mathrm{~A}$ |
| D/C SOL MON | Direct clutch disengaged | 0.6-0.8 A |
|  | Direct clutch engaged | $0-0.05 \mathrm{~A}$ |
| 2346/B SOL MON | 2346 brake engaged | $0.6-0.8 \mathrm{~A}$ |
|  | 2346 brake disengaged | $0-0.05 \mathrm{~A}$ |
| GEAR RATIO | Driving with 1GR | 4.924 |
|  | Driving with 2GR | 3.194 |
|  | Driving with 3GR | 2.043 |
|  | Driving with 4GR | 1.412 |
|  | Driving with 5GR | 1.000 |
|  | Driving with 6GR | 0.862 |
|  | Driving with 7GR | 0.772 |
| ENGINE TORQUE | During driving | Changes the value according to the acceleration or deceleration. |
| ENG TORQUE D | During driving | Changes the value according to the acceleration or deceleration. |
| INPUT TRQ S | During driving | Changes the value according to the acceleration or deceleration. |
| INPUT TRQ L/P | During driving | Changes the value according to the acceleration or deceleration. |
| TRGT PRES L/P | Selector lever in "P" and "N" positions | 490 kPa |
|  | Other than the above | $490-1370 \mathrm{kPa}$ |
| TRGT PRES TCC | Slip lock-up is active | $0-600 \mathrm{kPa}$ |
|  | Lock-up is active | 600 kPa |
|  | Other than the above | 0 kPa |

## TCM

< ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

| Item name | Condition | Value / Status (Approx.) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| TRGT PRES L/B | Low brake engaged | 1370 kPa |
|  | Low brake disengaged | 0 kPa |
| TRGT PRES FR/B | Front brake engaged | 1370 kPa |
|  | Front brake disengaged | 0 kPa |
| TRG PRE HLR/C | High and low reverse clutch disengaged | 1370 kPa |
|  | High and low reverse clutch engaged | 0 kPa |
| TRGT PRES I/C | Input clutch disengaged | 1370 kPa |
|  | Input clutch engaged | 0 kPa |
| TRGT PRES D/C | Direct clutch disengaged | 1370 kPa |
|  | Direct clutch engaged | 0 kPa |
| TRG PRE 2346/B | 2346 brake engaged | 1370 kPa |
|  | 2346 brake disengaged | 0 kPa |
| SHIFT PATTERN | During normal driving (without shift changes) | FF |
| VEHICLE SPEED | During driving | Approximately matches the speedometer reading. |
| RANGE SW 4 | Selector lever in "P" and "N" positions | ON |
|  | Other than the above | OFF |
| RANGE SW 3 | Selector lever in "P", "R" and " N " positions | ON |
|  | Other than the above | OFF |
| RANGE SW 2 | Selector lever in "P" and "R" positions | ON |
|  | Other than the above | OFF |
| RANGE SW 1 | Selector lever in "P" position | ON |
|  | Other than the above | OFF |
| SFT DWN ST SW* | Paddle shifter (shift-down) is pulled | ON |
|  | Other than the above | OFF |
| SFT UP ST SW* | Paddle shifter (shift-up) is pulled | ON |
|  | Other than the above | OFF |
| DOWN SW LEVER | Selector lever is shifted to - side | ON |
|  | Other than the above | OFF |
| UP SW LEVER | Selector lever is shifted to + side | ON |
|  | Other than the above | OFF |
| NON M-MODE SW | Selector lever is shifted to manual shift gate side | OFF |
|  | Other than the above | ON |
| MANU MODE SW | Selector lever is shifted to manual shift gate side | ON |
|  | Other than the above | OFF |
| DS RANGE | Driving with DS mode | ON |
|  | Other than the above | OFF |
| 1 POSITION SW* | Selector lever in "1" position | ON |
|  | Other than the above | OFF |
| OD CONT SW* | When overdrive control switch is depressed | ON |
|  | When overdrive control switch is released | OFF |
| BRAKESW | Depressed brake pedal | ON |
|  | Released brake pedal | OFF |
| POWERSHIFT SW* | Power mode | ON |
|  | Other than the above | OFF |
| Revision: 2009 August | TM-135 | 2010 FX35/FX50 |


| Item name | Condition | Value / Status (Approx.) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ASCD-OD CUT | When TCM receives ASCD OD cancel request signal | ON |
|  | Other than the above | OFF |
| ASCD-CRUISE | ASCD operate | ON |
|  | Other than the above | OFF |
| ABS SIGNAL | ABS operate | ON |
|  | Other than the above | OFF |
| TCS GR/P KEEP | When TCM receives TCS gear keep request signal | ON |
|  | Other than the above | OFF |
| TCS SIGNAL 2 | When the reception value of $A / T$ shift schedule change demand signal is "cold" | ON |
|  | Other than the above | OFF |
| TCS SIGNAL 1 | When the reception value of $A / T$ shift schedule change demand signal is "warm" | ON |
|  | Other than the above | OFF |
| LOW/B PARTS | At 4GR - 5GR - 6GR shift control | FAIL |
|  | Other than the above | NOTFAIL |
| HC/IC/FRB PARTS | At 1GR - 2GR - 3GR shift control | FAIL |
|  | Other than the above | NOTFAIL |
| IC/FRB PARTS | At 4GR-5GR-6GR shift control | FAIL |
|  | Other than the above | NOTFAIL |
| HLR/C PARTS | At 4GR - 5GR - 6GR shift control | FAIL |
|  | Other than the above | NOTFAIL |
| W/O THL POS | Fully depressed accelerator pedal | ON |
|  | Released accelerator pedal | OFF |
| CLSD THL POS | Released accelerator pedal | ON |
|  | Fully depressed accelerator pedal | OFF |
| DRV CST JUDGE | Depressed accelerator pedal | DRIVE |
|  | Released accelerator pedal | COAST |


| Item name | Condition | Value / Status (Approx.) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SHIFT IND SIGNAL | When the selector lever is positioned in between each position | OFF |
|  | Selector lever in "P" position | P |
|  | Selector lever in "R" position | R |
|  | Selector lever in "N" position | N |
|  | Selector lever in "D" position |  |
|  | Selector lever in "D" position: 7GR |  |
|  | Selector lever in "D" position: 6GR | 6 |
|  | Selector lever in "D" position: 5GR | 5 |
|  | Selector lever in "D" position: 4GR | 4 |
|  | Selector lever in "D" position: 3GR | 3 |
|  | Selector lever in "D" position: 2GR | 2 |
|  | Selector lever in "D" position: 1GR | 1 |
|  | Selector lever in "M" position: 1GR | M1 |
|  | Selector lever in "M" position: 2GR | M2 |
|  | Selector lever in "M" position: 3GR | M3 |
|  | Selector lever in "M" position: 4GR | M4 |
|  | Selector lever in "M" position: 5GR | M5 |
|  | Selector lever in "M" position: 6GR | M6 |
|  | Selector lever in "M" position: 7GR | M7 |
|  | Driving with DS mode | DS |
| STARTER RELAY | Selector lever in "P" and "N" positions | ON |
|  | Other than the above | OFF |
| F-SAFE IND/L | For 2 seconds after the ignition switch is turned ON | ON |
|  | Other than the above | OFF |
| ATF WARN LAMP* | When TCM transmits the ATF indicator lamp signal | ON |
|  | Other than the above | OFF |
| MANU MODE IND | Driving with manual mode | ON |
|  | Other than the above | OFF |
| ON OFF SOL MON | Selector lever in "P" and "N" positions | ON |
|  | Driving with 1GR to 3GR | ON |
|  | Other than the above | OFF |
| START RLY MON | Selector lever in "P" and "N" positions | ON |
|  | Other than the above | OFF |
| ON OFF SOL | Selector lever in "P" and "N" positions | ON |
|  | Driving with 1GR to 3GR |  |
|  | Other than the above | OFF |


| Item name | Condition | Value / Status (Approx.) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SLCT LVR POSI | Selector lever in "N" and "P" positions | N/P |
|  | Selector lever in "R" position | R |
|  | Selector lever in "D" and "DS" positions | D |
|  | Selector lever in "M" position: 7GR |  |
|  | Selector lever in "M" position: 6GR | 6 |
|  | Selector lever in "M" position: 5GR | 5 |
|  | Selector lever in "M" position: 4GR | 4 |
|  | Selector lever in "M" position: 3GR | 3 |
|  | Selector lever in "M" position: 2GR | 2 |
|  | Selector lever in "M" position: 1GR | 1 |
| GEAR | During driving | 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th |
| NEXT GR POSI | During driving | 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th |
| SHIFT MODE | Driving with the D position | 0 or 3 |
|  | Driving with the manual mode | 4 or 8 |
| D/C PARTS | At 1GR - 2GR shift control | FAIL |
|  | Other than the above | NOTFAIL |
| FR/B PARTS | At control fixed to 1GR | FAIL |
|  | Other than the above | NOTFAIL |
| 2346/B PARTS | At control fixed to 1GR | FAIL |
|  | Other than the above | NOTFAIL |
| 2346B/DC PARTS | At 2GR - 3GR - 4GR shift control | FAIL |
|  | Other than the above | NOTFAIL |

*: Not mounted but always display as OFF.
TERMINAL LAYOUT


SCIA1658E

## PHYSICAL VALUES

| Terminal (Wire color) |  | Description |  | Condition | Value (Approx.) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| + | - | Signal name | Input/ Output |  |  |
| $\begin{gathered} 1 \\ (\mathrm{Y}) \end{gathered}$ | Ground | Power supply | Input | Ignition switch ON | Battery voltage |
|  |  |  |  | Ignition switch OFF | 0 V |
| $\begin{gathered} 2 \\ (\mathrm{BR}) \end{gathered}$ | Ground | Power supply (Memory back-up) | Input | Always | Battery voltage |
| $\begin{gathered} 3 \\ (\mathrm{~L}) \end{gathered}$ | - | CAN-H | Input/ Output | - | - |


| Terminal (Wire color) |  | Description |  | Condition |  | Value (Approx.) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| + | - | Signal name | Input/ Output |  |  |  |
| $\begin{gathered} 4 \\ (\mathrm{~V}) \end{gathered}$ | - | K-line | Input/ Output |  | - | - |
| $\begin{gathered} 5 \\ \text { (B) } \end{gathered}$ | Ground | Ground | Output |  | Always | 0 V |
| $\begin{gathered} 6 \\ (\mathrm{Y}) \end{gathered}$ | Ground | Power supply | Input | Ignition switch ON |  | Battery voltage |
|  |  |  |  | Ignition switch OFF |  | 0 V |
| $\begin{gathered} 7 \\ \text { (R) } \end{gathered}$ | Ground | Back-up lamp relay | Input | Ignition switch ON | Selector lever in "R" position. | 0 V |
|  |  |  |  |  | Selector lever in other positions. | Battery voltage |
| $\begin{gathered} 8 \\ (P) \end{gathered}$ | - | CAN-L | Input/ Output |  | - | - |
| $\begin{gathered} 9 \\ \text { (GR) } \end{gathered}$ | Ground | Starter relay | Output | Ignition switch ON | Selector lever in "N" and "P" positions. | Battery voltage |
|  |  |  |  |  | Selector lever in other positions. | 0 V |
| $\begin{aligned} & 10 \\ & \text { (B) } \end{aligned}$ | Ground | Ground | Output |  | Always | 0 V |









## Fail-Safe

TCM has the electrical fail-safe mode. The mode is divided into a maximum of 3 phases (1st Fail-Safe, 2nd Fail-Safe and Final Fail-Safe) and functions so that the operation can be continued even if the signal circuit of the main electronically controlled input/output parts is damaged.
Even if the electronic circuit is normal, the fail-safe mode may start under special conditions (such as when the brake pedal is depressed suddenly from a hard wheel spin status to stop the rotation of wheels). In this case, turn the ignition switch OFF and back to ON after 5 seconds to resume the normal shift pattern.

Consequently, the customer's vehicle may already return to the normal condition. Refer to TM-7, "Diagnosis Flow".

| 1st fail-safe | The mode that the vehicle can stop safely, to prompt the driver to stop if the malfunction occurs and to shift to <br> 2nd Fail-Safe early. It shifts to 2nd Fail-Safe or Final Fail-Safe after the vehicle stopped. |
| :--- | :--- |
| 2nd fail-safe | The mode that the vehicle shifts to Final Fail-Safe without changing the behavior, by identifying the malfunc- <br> tioning parts in the condition that the driving force required for the driving is secured. |
| Final fail-safe | - Selects the shifting pattern that the malfunctioning parts identified at 1st and 2nd Fail-Safe are not used, and <br> then secure the driving force that is required for the driving. <br> - The mode that the shifting performance does not decrease by normal shift control. |

## FAIL-SAFE FUNCTION

| DTC | Vehicle condition | Vehicle behavior for 1st fail-safe | Vehicle behavior for 2nd fail-safe | Vehicle behavior for final fail-safe |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P0615 | - | Starter is disabled | - | Starter is disabled |
| P0705 | - | - Fixed in the "D" position (The shifting can be performed) <br> - 30 km/h (19MPH) or less <br> - Lock-up is prohibited <br> - The shifting between the gears of 3-4-5-6-7 can be performed <br> - Manual mode is prohibited <br> - Shift position indicator is switched OFF <br> - Starter relay is switched OFF (starter is disabled) <br> - Back-up lamp is OFF <br> - Large shift shock | - | - Fixed in the "D" position (The shifting can be performed) <br> - $30 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}$ (19MPH) or less <br> - Lock-up is prohibited <br> - The shifting between the gears of 3-4-5-6-7 can be performed <br> - Manual mode is prohibited <br> - Shift position indicator is switched OFF <br> - Starter relay is switched OFF (starter is disabled) <br> - Back-up lamp is OFF <br> - Large shift shock |
| P0710 | Between the gears of 1-2-3 | - The shifting between the gears of 1-2-3 can be performed <br> - Manual mode is prohibited | - | - The shifting between the gears of 1-2-3 can be performed <br> - Manual mode is prohibited |
|  | Between the gears of 4-5-6-7 | - Fix the gear while driving <br> - Manual mode is prohibited | - |  |
| P0717 | Between the gears of 1-2-3 | - The shifting between the gears of 1-2-3 can be performed <br> - Manual mode is prohibited | - | - The shifting between the gears of 1-2-3 can be performed <br> - Manual mode is prohibited |
|  | Between the gears of 4-5-6-7 | - Fix the gear while driving <br> - Manual mode is prohibited | - |  |
| P0720 | Between the gears of 1-2-3 | - Only downshift can be performed <br> - Manual mode is prohibited <br> - A vehicle speed signal from the unified meter and $A / C$ amp. is regarded as an effective signal. | - | - The shifting between the gears of 1-2-3 can be performed <br> - Manual mode is prohibited |
|  | Between the gears of 4-5-6-7 | - Fix the gear at driving <br> - Manual mode is prohibited <br> - A vehicle speed signal from the unified meter and $A / C$ amp. is regarded as an effective signal. | - |  |


| DTC | Vehicle condition | Vehicle behavior for 1st fail-safe | Vehicle behavior for 2nd fail-safe | Vehicle behavior for final fail-safe |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Neutral malfunction between the gears of 1-2-3 and 7 | - Locks in 4GR <br> - Manual mode is prohibited <br> - Neutral | - | - Locks in 1GR <br> - The shifting between the gears of 1-2 can be performed <br> - The shifting between the gears of 1-2-3 can be performed <br> - The shifting between the gears of 4-5-6 can be performed <br> - Manual mode is prohibited |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { P0732 } \\ & \text { P0733 } \\ & \text { P0734 } \\ & \text { P0735 } \\ & \text { P1734 } \end{aligned}$ | Other than the above | - Driving with the gear ratio between 1GR and 2GR <br> - Driving with the gear ratio between 2GR and 3GR <br> - Locks in 3GR <br> - Locks in 4GR <br> - Fix the gear while driving <br> - Manual mode is prohibited <br> - Neutral | - The shifting between the gears of 1-2-3 can be performed <br> - Manual mode is prohibited | - Locks in 1GR <br> - The shifting between the gears of 1-2 can be performed <br> - The shifting between the gears of 1-2-3 can be performed <br> - The shifting between the gears of 2-3-4 can be performed <br> - The shifting between the gears of 3-4 can be performed <br> - The shifting between the gears of 4-5-6 can be performed <br> - Manual mode is prohibited |
| P0730 | - | - Manual mode is prohibited <br> - Neutral | - The shifting between the gears of 1-2-3 can be performed <br> - Manual mode is prohibited | - Locks in 1GR <br> - The shifting between the gears of 1-2 can be performed <br> - The shifting between the gears of 1-2-3 can be performed <br> - Manual mode is prohibited |
| P0740 | - | - Lock-up is prohibited <br> - Slip lock-up is prohibited | - | - Lock-up is prohibited <br> - Slip lock-up is prohibited |
| P0744 | - | - Lock-up is prohibited <br> - Slip lock-up is prohibited | - | - Lock-up is prohibited <br> - Slip lock-up is prohibited |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { P0750 } \\ & \text { P0775 } \\ & \text { P0795 } \\ & \text { P2713 } \\ & \text { P2722 } \\ & \text { P2731 } \\ & \text { P2807 } \end{aligned}$ | - | - Locks in 2GR, 3GR, 4GR, 5GR, 6GR or 7GR <br> - Manual mode is prohibited | - | - Locks in 1GR <br> - The shifting between the gears of 1-2-3 can be performed <br> - The shifting between the gears of 3-4-5 can be performed <br> - The shifting between the gears of 4-5-6 can be performed <br> - The shifting between the gears of 1-2-3-4-5-6 can be performed <br> - Manual mode is prohibited |
| P0780 | - | - Manual mode is prohibited <br> - Neutral | - | - The shifting between the gears of 1-2-3 can be performed <br> - Manual mode is prohibited |
| P1705 | - | - Downshift when accelerator pedal is depressed is prohibited <br> - Upshift when accelerator pedal is released is prohibited <br> - Manual mode is prohibited | - Downshift when accelerator pedal is depressed is prohibited <br> - Upshift when accelerator pedal is released is prohibited <br> - Manual mode is prohibited | - Downshift when accelerator pedal is depressed is prohibited <br> - Upshift when accelerator pedal is released is prohibited <br> - Manual mode is prohibited |
| P1730 | - | - Neutral <br> - Driving with the gear ratio between 2GR and 3GR <br> - Locks in 5GR, 6GR or 7GR <br> - Manual mode is prohibited | - The shifting between the gears of 1-2-3 can be performed <br> - Manual mode is prohibited | - Locks in 1GR <br> - The shifting between the gears of 2-3-4 can be performed <br> - The shifting between the gears of $3-4$ can be performed <br> - The shifting between the gears of 4-5-6 can be performed <br> - Manual mode is prohibited |
| P1815 | - | Manual mode is prohibited | - | Manual mode is prohibited |


| DTC | Vehicle <br> condition | Vehicle behavior for 1st fail-safe | Vehicle behavior for 2nd fail-safe | Vehicle behavior for final fail-safe |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| U1000 | Between <br> the gears of <br> $1-2-3$ | - The shifting between the gears <br> of $1-2-3$ can be performed <br> - Manual mode is prohibited | Between <br> the gears of <br> $4-5-6-7$ | - Fix the gear at driving <br> - Manual mode is prohibited |
|  | - | Locks in 5GR | - | The shifting between the gears <br> of $1-2-3$ can be performed <br> Line pressure is set to the maxi- <br> mum hydraulic pressure <br> Manual mode is prohibited |

## Protection Control

The TCM becomes the protection control status temporarily to protect the safety when the safety of TCM and transmission is lost. It automatically returns to the normal status if the safety is secured.
The TCM has the following protection control.
REVERSE INHIBIT CONTROL
Intercepts the torque transmission and shift to the neutral status if the selector lever is shifted to " R " position while the vehicle moves forward at the vehicle speed $10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more.

| Malfunction detection condition | Vehicle speed: $10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |
| :--- | :--- |
| Control at malfunction | Neutral |
| Normal return condition | - Vehicle speed: $8 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(5 \mathrm{MPH})$ or less <br> - Engine speed: $2,200 \mathrm{rpm}$ or less |
| Vehicle behavior | - The torque transmission cannot be performed <br> - There is a shock just before a vehicle stop |

1ST ENGINE BRAKE PROTECTION CONTROL
Controls the engine brake so as not to make effective by turning the front brake solenoid output to OFF when each solenoid becomes the electricity pattern of 1st engine brake during driving at the vehicle speed $25 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}$ or more in any positions other than "R" position or 1GR.

| Malfunction detection condition | - Select lever and gear: Except for "R" position and 1GR <br> and <br> - Vehicle speed: More than $25 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(16 \mathrm{MPH})$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Control at malfunction | Front brake solenoid output signal; OFF |
| Normal return condition | Other than malfunction detection condition |
| Vehicle behavior | Does not exist |

TCM HIGH TEMPERATURE PROTECTION CONTROL
Limit the accelerator opening and forcibly control the vehicle to the low torque driving when the electronic substrate in TCM reaches the high temperature.

|  | TCM electronic substrate temperature <br> Malfunction detection condition $145^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(293^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ and 120 seconds <br> or <br> - $150^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(302^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Control at malfunction | Accelerator opening: $0.5 / 8$ or less |
| Normal return condition | - TCM electronic substrate temperature: Less than $140^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(284^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ <br> and <br> - Vehicle speed: $5 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(3 \mathrm{MPH})$ or less |
| Vehicle behavior | Accelerator opening: output torque of approximately $0.5 / 8$ |

## DTC Inspection Priority Chart

If some DTCs are displayed at the same time, perform inspections one by one based on the priority as per the following list.

| Priority | Detected items (DTC) | Reference |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT | TM-68, "DTC Logic" |
| 2 | P0615 STARTER RELAY | TM-69, "DTC Logic" |
|  | P0705 T/M RANGE SWITCH A | TM-71, "DTC Logic" |
|  | P0710 FLUID TEMP SENSOR A | TM-72, "DTC Logic" |
|  | P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A | TM-74, "DTC Logic" |
|  | P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR | TM-76, "DTC Logic" |
|  | P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER | TM-94, "DTC Logic" |
|  | P0745 PC SOLENOID A | TM-97, "DTC Logic" |
|  | P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID A | TM-98, "DTC Logic" |
|  | P0775 PC SOLENOID B | TM-100, "DTC Logic" |
|  | P0795 PC SOLENOID C | TM-102, "DTC Logic" |
|  | P2713 PC SOLENOID D | TM-114, "DTC Logic" |
|  | P2722 PC SOLENOID E | TM-115, "DTC Logic" |
|  | P2731 PC SOLENOID F | TM-116, "DTC Logic" |
|  | P2807 PC SOLENOID G | TM-117. "DTC Logic" |
| 3 | P0729 6GR INCORRECT RATIO | TM-80, "DTC Logic" |
|  | P0730 INCORRECT GR RATIO | TM-82, "DTC Logic" |
|  | P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO | TM-84, "DTC Logic" |
|  | P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO | TM-86, "DTC Logic" |
|  | P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO | TM-88, "DTC Logic" |
|  | P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO | TM-90, "DTC Logic" |
|  | P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO | TM-92, "DTC Logic" |
|  | P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER | TM-96, "DTC Logic" |
|  | P0780 SHIFT | TM-101. "DTC Logic" |
|  | P1730 INTERLOCK | TM-107, "DTC Logic" |
|  | P1734 7GR INCORRECT RATIO | TM-109, "DTC Logic" |
| 4 | P0725 ENGINE SPEED | TM-78, "DTC Logic" |
|  | P1705 TP SENSOR | TM-103, "DTC Logic" |
|  | P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL | TM-105, "DTC Logic" |
|  | P1815 M-MODE SWITCH | TM-111, "DTC Logic" |

## DTC Index

## NOTE:

If some DTCs are displayed at the same time, perform inspections one by one based on the priority as per the following list. Refer to TM-150, "DTC Inspection Priority Chart".

| Items <br> (CONSULT-III screen terms) | DTC"2 $^{*}$ |  | Reference |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | MLL "1, "ENGINE" with <br> CONSULT-III or GST | CONSULT-III only <br> "TRANSMISSION" |  |  |  |
| STARTER RELAY | - | P0615 | TM-69 |  |  |
| T/M RANGE SWITCH A | P0705 | P0705 | TM-71 |  |  |
| FLUID TEMP SENSOR A | P0710 | P0710 | TM-72 |  |  |
| Revision: 2009 August | TM-150 |  |  |  | 2010 FX35/FX50 |


| Items (CONSULT-III screen terms) | DTC*2 |  | Reference |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | MIL", "ENGINE" with CONSULT-III or GST | CONSULT-III only "TRANSMISSION" |  |
| INPUT SPEED SENSOR A | P0717 | P0717 | TM-74 |
| OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR | P0720 | P0720 | TM-76 |
| ENGINE SPEED | - | P0725 | TM-78 |
| 6GR INCORRECT RATIO | P0729 | P0729 | TM-80 |
| INCORRECT GR RATIO | P0730 | P0730 | TM-82 |
| 1GR INCORRECT RATIO | P0731 | P0731 | TM-84 |
| 2GR INCORRECT RATIO | P0732 | P0732 | TM-86 |
| 3GR INCORRECT RATIO | P0733 | P0733 | TM-88 |
| 4GR INCORRECT RATIO | P0734 | P0734 | TM-90 |
| 5GR INCORRECT RATIO | P0735 | P0735 | TM-92 |
| TORQUE CONVERTER | P0740 | P0740 | TM-94 |
| TORQUE CONVERTER | P0744 | P0744 | TM-96 |
| PC SOLENOID A | P0745 | P0745 | TM-97 |
| SHIFT SOLENOID A | P0750 | P0750 | TM-98 |
| PC SOLENOID B | P0775 | P0775 | TM-100 |
| SHIFT | P0780 | P0780 | TM-101 |
| PC SOLENOID C | P0795 | P0795 | TM-102 |
| TP SENSOR | - | P1705 | TM-103 |
| VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL | - | P1721 | TM-105 |
| INTERLOCK | P1730 | P1730 | TM-107 |
| 7GR INCORRECT RATIO | P1734 | P1734 | TM-109 |
| M-MODE SWITCH | - | P1815 | TM-111 |
| PC SOLENOID D | P2713 | P2713 | TM-114 |
| PC SOLENOID E | P2722 | P2722 | TM-115 |
| PC SOLENOID F | P2731 | P2731 | TM-116 |
| PC SOLENOID G | P2807 | P2807 | TM-117 |
| CAN COMM CIRCUIT | U1000 | U1000 | TM-68 |

*1: Refer to TM-61, "Diagnosis Description".
*2: These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

## IGN COUNTER

IGN counter indicates the number of items that ignition switch is turned ON after DTC is detected.

- CAN malfunction
- The number is 0 when a malfunction is detected now.
- The number increases like $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \ldots 38 \rightarrow 39$ after returning to the normal condition whenever ignition switch OFF $\rightarrow$ ON.
- The number is fixed to 39 until self-diagnosis results are erased if it is over 39.
- Except for CAN malfunction
- The number is 0 when a malfunction is detected now.
- The number increases like $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \ldots 254 \rightarrow 255$ after returning to the normal condition whenever ignition switch OFF $\rightarrow$ ON.
- The number is fixed to 255 until self-diagnosis results are erased if it is over 255.


## SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

SYSTEM SYMPTOM

## Symptom Table

The diagnostics item numbers show the sequence for inspection. Inspect in order from item 1.
CAUTION:
If any malfunction occurs in the RE7R01A transmission, replace the A/T assembly.

| Symptom |  |  |  |  | Diagnostic item |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0 2 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 3 3 3 3 10 7 7 2 1 1 |  | TM-114 High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve |  |  |  |  |  |
| Poor performance | Driving performance | Shift point is high in "D" position. |  |  |  | 1 |  | 2 |  |  | 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Shift point is low in "D" position. |  |  |  | 1 |  | 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Large shock | When shifting gears | $\rightarrow$ "D" position | 3 |  |  | 6 | 5 |  | 5 | 4 | 2 |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  | 2 | 5 |
|  |  |  |  | $\rightarrow$ "R" position | 3 |  |  | 6 | 5 |  | 5 | 4 | 2 |  |  |  |  |  | 1 |  |  | 5 |
|  |  |  |  | 1GR $\Leftrightarrow 2 \mathrm{GR}$ |  | 3 |  | 1 | 5 | 3 | 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2 |  | 4 |
|  |  |  |  | 2GR $\Leftrightarrow 3 \mathrm{GR}$ |  | 3 |  | 1 | 5 | 3 | 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2 |  |  | 4 |
|  |  |  |  | 3GR $\Leftrightarrow 4 \mathrm{GR}$ |  | 3 |  | 1 | 5 | 3 | 3 |  |  |  | 2 |  | 2 |  |  |  |  | 4 |
|  |  |  |  | $4 \mathrm{GR} \Leftrightarrow 5 \mathrm{GR}$ |  | 3 |  | 1 | 5 | 3 | 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2 |  | 2 |  | 4 |
|  |  |  |  | 5GR $\Leftrightarrow 6 \mathrm{GR}$ |  | 3 |  | 1 | 5 | 3 | 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2 | 2 |  | 4 |
|  |  |  |  | $6 \mathrm{GR} \Leftrightarrow 7 \mathrm{GR}$ |  | 3 |  | 1 | 5 | 3 | 3 |  |  |  |  | 2 |  |  |  | 2 |  | 4 |
|  |  |  |  | Downshift when accelerator pedal is depressed |  | 2 |  | 1 | 4 | 2 | 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3 |
|  |  |  |  | Upshift when accelerator pedal is released |  | 2 |  | 1 | 4 | 2 | 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3 |
|  |  |  |  | Lock-up |  | 3 |  | 1 | 3 | 3 | 3 |  |  | 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 4 |
|  |  | Judder |  | Lock-up |  |  |  | 2 | 1 | 1 | 4 |  |  | 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Strange noise |  |  | In "R" position |  | 2 |  |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | In "N" position |  | 2 |  |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | In "D" position |  | 2 |  |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Engine at idle |  | 2 |  |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |





| mptom |  |  | Diagnostic item |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0 <br> 2 <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 0 <br> 3 <br>  | TM-102 Front brake solenoid valve |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Function trouble | Power transmission cannot be performed | Vehicle cannot run in all position. | 3 |  |  |  |  | 2 |  | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |  |
|  |  | Driving is not possible in "D" position. | 3 |  |  |  |  | 2 |  | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |  |
|  |  | Driving is not possible in " R " position. | 3 |  |  |  |  | 2 |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  | 1 |  | 1 |  |
|  |  | Engine stall |  | 3 | 4 | 4 | 5 |  | 2 |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Engine stalls when selector lever shifted "N" $\rightarrow$ "D" or "R". |  | 3 | 4 | 4 |  | 2 |  |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Engine does not start in " N " or " P " position. | 3 |  |  |  | 1 | 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 |
|  |  | Engine starts in position other than " N " or " P ". | 3 |  |  |  |  | 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 |
|  | Poor operation | Vehicle does not enter parking condition. | 1 |  |  |  |  | 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Parking condition is not cancelled. | 1 |  |  |  |  | 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Vehicle runs with $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ in "P" position. | 1 |  |  |  |  | 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Vehicle moves forward with the "R" position. | 1 |  |  |  |  | 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Vehicle runs with A/T in "P" position. | 1 |  |  |  |  | 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Vehicle moves backward with the "D" position. | 1 |  |  |  |  | 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

PRECAUTION
PRECAUTIONS

## Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT

 PRE-TENSIONER"The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the "SRS AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT" of this Service Manual.
WARNING:

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the "SRS AIR BAG".
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.
PRECAUTIONS WHEN USING POWER TOOLS (AIR OR ELECTRIC) AND HAMMERS
WARNING:
- When working near the Air Bag Diagnosis Sensor Unit or other Air Bag System sensors with the ignition ON or engine running, DO NOT use air or electric power tools or strike near the sensor(s) with a hammer. Heavy vibration could activate the sensor(s) and deploy the air bag(s), possibly causing serious injury.
- When using air or electric power tools or hammers, always switch the ignition OFF, disconnect the battery, and wait at least 3 minutes before performing any service.


## General Precautions

- Turn ignition switch OFF and disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal before connecting or disconnecting the A/T assembly harness connector. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned OFF.

- Perform "DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Code) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" after performing each TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS. If the repair is completed DTC should not be displayed in the "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Always use the specified brand of ATF. Refer to MA-12, "Fluids and Lubricants".
- Use lint-free paper not cloth rags during work.
- Dispose of the waste oil using the methods prescribed by law, ordinance, etc. after replacing the ATF.
- Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the outside of the transmission. It is important to prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.

- Disassembly should be done in a clean work area.
- Use lint-free paper or towels for wiping parts clean. Common shop rags can leave fibers that could interfere with the operation of the transmission.
- Place disassembled parts in order for easier and proper assembly.
- All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose, non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the $A / T$ is disassembled.
- It is very important to perform functional tests whenever they are indicated.
- The valve body contains precision parts and requires extreme care when parts are removed and serviced. Place disassembled valve body parts in order for easier and proper assembly. Care will also prevent springs and small parts from becoming scattered or lost.
- Properly installed valves, sleeves, plugs, etc. will slide along bores in valve body under their own weight.
- Before assembly, apply a coat of recommended ATF to all parts. Apply petroleum jelly to protect O-rings and seals, or hold bearings and washers in place during assembly. Never use grease.
- Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to O-rings, seals and gaskets when assembling.
- Clean or replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer. Refer to TM158, "Service Notice or Precaution".
- When the A/T drain plug is removed, only some of the ATF is drained. Old ATF will remain in torque converter and ATF cooling system.
Always follow the procedures under "Changing" when changing ATF. Refer to TM-160, "Changing".
- Occasionally, the parking gear may be locked with the torque insufficiently released, when stopping the vehicle by shifting the selector lever from " $D$ " or " $R$ " to "P" position with the brake pedal depressed.
In this case, the shock with a thud caused by the abrupt release of torque may occur when shifting the selector lever from "P" position to other positions.
However, this symptom is not a malfunction which results in the damage of parts.


## Service Notice or Precaution

## ATF COOLER SERVICE

If ATF contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), or if an $A / T$ is repaired, overhauled, or replaced, inspect and clean the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator or replace the radiator. Flush cooler lines using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repair. For A/T fluid cooler cleaning procedure, refer to TM-163. "Cleaning". For radiator replacement, refer to CO-14, "Exploded View".
Tool number
Tool name

1. 315268E000*
O-ring
310811EA5A*
Charging pipe
[^5]
## PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

## A/T FLUID

## Changing

```
ATF : Refer to TM-187, "General Specification".
Fluid capacity : Refer to TM-187, "General Specification".
```

CAUTION:

- Use only Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF. Never mix with other ATF.
- Using ATF other than Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF will cause deterioration in driveability and A/T durability, and may damage the A/T, which is not covered by the INFINITI new vehicle limited warranty.
- When filling ATF, be careful not to scatter heat generating parts such as exhaust.

1. Step 1
a. Install the O-ring (315268E000) (A) to the charging pipe (310811EA5A) (B).

2. Step 2
a. Use CONSULT-III to check that the ATF temperature is $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(104^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ or less.
b. Lift up the vehicle.
c. Remove the drain plug from the oil pan, and then drain the ATF.
d. When the ATF starts to drip, temporarily tighten the drain plug to the oil pan.

NOTE:
Never replace drain plug and drain plug gasket with new ones yet.
e. Remove overflow plug from oil pan.
f. Install the charging pipe (A) to the overflow plug hole.

CAUTION:
Tighten the charging pipe by hand.
g. Install the bucket pump hose (B) to the charging pipe.

CAUTION:
Insert the bucket pump hose all the way to the end of the charging pipe.
h. Fill approximately 3 liters ( $3-1 / 8$ US qt, 2-5/8 Imp qt) of the ATF.
i. Remove the bucket pump hose to remove the charging pipe, and then temporarily tighten the overflow plug to the oil pan. CAUTION:


Quickly perform the procedure to avoid ATF leakage from the oil pan.
j. Lift down the vehicle.
k. Start the engine and wait for approximately 3 minutes.
l. Stop the engine.
3. Step 3
a. Repeat "Step 2".
4. Final Step

## A/T FLUID

< PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >
[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]
a. Use CONSULT-III to check that the ATF temperature is $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(104^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ or less.
b. Lift up the vehicle.
c. Remove the drain plug from the oil pan, and then drain the ATF.
d. When the ATF starts to drip, tighten the drain plug to the oil pan to the specified torque. Refer to TM-172. "Exploded View".
CAUTION:
Never reuse drain plug and drain plug gasket.
e. Remove overflow plug from oil pan.
f. Install the charging pipe (A) to the overflow plug hole. CAUTION:
Tighten the charging pipe by hand.
g. Install the bucket pump hose (B) to the charging pipe. CAUTION:
Insert the bucket pump hose all the way to the end of the charging pipe.
h. Fill approximately 3 liters ( $3-1 / 8 \mathrm{US}$ qt, $2-5 / 8 \mathrm{Imp} q \mathrm{t}$ ) of the ATF.
i. Remove the bucket pump hose to remove the charging pipe, and then temporarily tighten the overflow plug to the oil pan. CAUTION:


- Use only Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF. Never mix with other ATF.
- Using ATF other than Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF will cause deterioration in driveability and A/T
durability, and may damage the A/T, which is not covered by the INFINITI new vehicle limited war-
- Using ATF other than Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF will cause deterioration in driveability and A/T
durability, and may damage the A/T, which is not covered by the INFINITI new vehicle limited warranty.
- When filling ATF, be careful not to scatter heat generating parts such as exhaust.
- Always maintain the ATF temperature within between $35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(95^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ and $45^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(113^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ while checking with CONSULT-III when the ATF level adjustment is performed.

| ATF | $:$ Refer to TM-187, "General Specification". |
| :--- | :--- |
| Fluid capacity | $:$ Refer to TM-187, "General Specification". |

## CAUTION:

## A/T FLUID

1. Install the O-ring (315268E000) (A) to the charging pipe (310811EA5A) (B).
2. Start the engine.
3. Make the ATF temperature approximately $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(104^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$.

NOTE:
The ATF level is greatly affected by the temperature. Always check the ATF temperature on "ATF TEMP 1" of "Data Monitor" using CONSULT-III.
4. Park vehicle on level surface and set parking brake.
5. Shift the selector lever through each gear position. Leave selector lever in "P" position.

6. Lift up the vehicle.
7. Check the ATF leakage from transmission.
8. Remove overflow plug from oil pan.
9. Install the charging pipe (A) to the overflow plug hole. CAUTION:
Tighten the charging pipe by hand.
10. Install the bucket pump hose (B) to the charging pipe. CAUTION:
Insert the bucket pump hose all the way to the end of the charging pipe.
11. Fill approximately 0.5 liters ( $1 / 2 \mathrm{US} q \mathrm{q}, 1 / 2 \mathrm{Imp} q \mathrm{t}$ ) of the ATF.
12. Check that the ATF leaks when removing the charging pipe and the bucket pump hose. If the ATF does not leak, refill the ATF.

13. When the ATF starts to drip, tighten the overflow plug to the oil pan to the specified torque. Refer to TM-172, "Exploded View". CAUTION: Never reuse overflow plug.

## A/T FLUID COOLER

## Cleaning

Whenever an $A / T$ is replaced, the $A / T$ fluid cooler mounted in the radiator must be inspected and cleaned. Metal debris and friction material, if present, can become trapped in the $A / T$ fluid cooler. This debris can contaminate the newly serviced A/T or, in severe cases, can block or restrict the flow of ATF. In either case, malfunction of the newly serviced A/T may result.
Debris, if present, may build up as ATF enters the cooler inlet. It will be necessary to back flush the cooler through the cooler outlet in order to flush out any built up debris.

## CLEANING PROCEDURE

1. Position an oil pan under the $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ inlet and outlet cooler hoses.
2. Identify the inlet and outlet fluid cooler hoses.
3. Disconnect the A/T fluid cooler inlet and outlet rubber hoses from the steel cooler tubes or by-pass valve.
NOTE:
Replace the cooler hoses if rubber material from the hose remains on the tube fitting.
4. Allow any ATF that remains in the cooler hoses to drain into the oil pan.

5. Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.
CAUTION:

- Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.
- Spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner only with adequate ventilation.
- Avoid contact with eyes and skin.
- Never breath vapors or spray mist.

6. Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until ATF flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.
7. Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
8. Wrap a shop rag around the air gun tip and of the cooler outlet hose.
9. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 to $9 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}$ ( 71 to 128 psi ) through the cooler outlet hose for 10 seconds to force out any remaining ATF.
10. Repeat steps 5 through 9 three additional times.
11. Position an oil pan under the banjo bolts that connect the $A / T$ fluid cooler steel lines to the A/T.
12. Remove the banjo bolts.

13. Flush each steel line from the cooler side back toward the $A / T$ by spraying Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream for 5 seconds.
14. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 to $9 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}$ ( 71 to 128 psi ) through each steel line from the cooler side back toward the A/T for 10 seconds to force out any remaining ATF.
15. Ensure all debris is removed from the steel cooler lines.
16. Ensure all debris is removed from the banjo bolts and fittings.
17. Perform "DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE".

## A/T FLUID COOLER

< PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >
[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

## DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE

## NOTE:

Insufficient cleaning of the cooler inlet hose exterior may lead to inaccurate debris identification.

1. Position an oil pan under the $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ inlet and outlet cooler hoses.
2. Clean the exterior and tip of the cooler inlet hose.
3. Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.
CAUTION:

- Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.
- Spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner only with adequate ventilation.
- Avoid contact with eyes and skin.
- Never breath vapors or spray mist.

4. Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until ATF flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.
5. Tie a common white, basket-type coffee filter to the end of the cooler inlet hose.

6. Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
7. Wrap a shop rag around the air gun tip and end of cooler outlet hose.
8. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 to $9 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}$ ( 71 to 128 psi ) through the cooler outlet hose to force any remaining ATF into the coffee filter.
9. Remove the coffee filter from the end of the cooler inlet hose.
10. Perform "INSPECTION PROCEDURE".


## INSPECTION PROCEDURE

1. Inspect the coffee filter for debris.
a. If small metal debris less than $1 \mathrm{~mm}(0.040 \mathrm{in})$ in size or metal powder is found in the coffee filter, this is normal. If normal debris is found, the A/T fluid cooler/radiator can be re-used and the procedure is ended.


## A/T FLUID COOLER

< PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >
b. If one or more pieces of debris are found that are over 1 mm ( 0.040 in ) in size and/or peeled clutch facing material is found in the coffee filter, the A/T fluid cooler is not serviceable. The A/T fluid cooler/radiator must be replaced and the inspection procedure is ended. Refer to CO-14, "Exploded View".

Inspection


After performing all procedures, ensure that all remaining oil is cleaned from all components.

## STALL TEST

## Inspection and Judgment

## INSPECTION

1. Inspect the amount of engine oil. Replenish the engine oil if necessary.
2. Drive for about 10 minutes to warm up the vehicle so that the $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ fluid temperature is 50 to $80^{\circ} \mathrm{C}(122$ to $176{ }^{\circ}$ F). Inspect the amount of ATF. Replenish if necessary.
3. Securely engage the parking brake so that the tires do not turn.
4. Start the engine, apply foot brake, and place selector lever in "D" position.
5. Gradually press down the accelerator pedal while holding down the foot brake.
6. Quickly read off the stall speed, and then quickly release the accelerator pedal. CAUTION:
Never hold down the accelerator pedal for more than 5 seconds during this test.

## Stall speed : Refer to TM-188, "Stall Speed".

7. Shift the selector lever to " N " position.
8. Cool down the ATF.

CAUTION:
Run the engine at idle for at least 1 minute.
9. Repeat steps 5 through 8 with selector lever in " $R$ " position.

## JUDGMENT OF STALL TEST



O: Stall speed within standard value position
H : Stall speed higher than standard value
L: Stall speed lower than standard value
Stall test standard value position

| Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position $1 \rightarrow 2$ | Slipping in 2GR, 3GR 4GR or 6GR | 2346 brake slippage |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position $2 \rightarrow 3$ | Slipping in 3GR, 4GR or 5GR | Direct clutch slippage |
| Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position $3 \rightarrow 4$ | Slipping in 4GR, 5GR, 6GR or 7GR | High and low reverse clutch slippage |
| Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position $4 \rightarrow 5$ | Slipping in 5GR, 6GR or 7GR | Input clutch slippage |
| Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position $5 \rightarrow 6$ | Slipping in 2GR, 3GR, 4GR or 6GR | 2346 brake slippage |
| Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position $6 \rightarrow 7$ | Slipping in 7GR | Front brake slippage |

## Inspection and Adjustment

## INSPECTION

1. Place selector lever in "P" position, and turn ignition switch ON (engine stop).
2. Check that selector lever can be shifted to other than " $P$ " position when brake pedal is depressed. Also check that selector lever can be shifted from "P" position only when brake pedal is depressed.
3. Shift the selector lever and check for excessive effort, sticking, noise or rattle.
4. Confirm that the selector lever stops at each position by feeling the engagement when it is moved through all the positions. Check whether or not the actual position the selector lever matches the position shown by the shift position indicator and the $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ body.
5. The method of operating the lever to individual positions correctly is shown in the figure.
6. When selector button is pressed in "P", " $R$ ", or " $N$ " position without applying forward/backward force to selector lever, check button operation for sticking.
7. Confirm that the back-up lamps illuminate only when lever is placed in the "R" position. Confirm that the back-up lamps do not illuminate when selector lever is pushed against " $R$ " position in the " P " or " N " position.
8. Confirm that the engine can only be started with the selector lever in the "P" and " N " positions. (With selector lever in the " P "
 position, engine can be started even when selector lever is moved forward and backward.)
9. Make sure that $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ is locked completely in " P " position.
10. DS mode must be indicated on the combination meter when the selector lever is shifted to the manual shift gate. When the selector lever is shifted to the " + " or " - " side in the DS mode, manual mode should be indicated on the combination meter.
In addition, a set shift position must be changed when the selector lever is shifted to the " + " or " - " side in the manual mode. (Only while driving.)

## ADJUSTMENT

1. Loosen nut ( $\boldsymbol{\square}$ ).
2. Place manual lever and selector lever in "P" position.
3. While pressing lower lever (A) toward rear of vehicle (in "P" position direction), tighten nut to specified torque. Refer to TM-168. "Exploded View". CAUTION:
Be careful not to touch the control rod while pressing lower lever of $A / T$ shift selector assembly. NOTE:
Press lower lever of A/T shift selector assembly with a force of approximately $1 \mathrm{~kg}(9.8 \mathrm{~N})$.


## REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION A/T SHIFT SELECTOR

## Exploded View



1. Selector lever knob
2. Selector lever position indicator
3. Control rod
4. Dust cover plate
5. Collar
6. Shift lock unit
7. Lock pin
8. Harness connector
9. Dust cover
10. Snap pin
11. Pivot pin
12. $A / T$ shift selector assembly
13. Indicator plate
14. Insert finisher
15. Bracket
16. Washer
17. Insulator
18. Adapter

- Apply multi-purpose grease.

Refer to $\mathrm{Gl}-4$, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

## Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

1. Shift the selector lever to "P" position.
2. Remove control rod from A/T shift selector.
3. Shift the selector lever to "N" position.
4. Remove knob cover (A) below selector lever downward.
5. Pull lock pin (1) out of selector lever knob (2).
6. Remove selector lever knob.
7. Remove center console assembly. Refer to IP-22, "Exploded View".

## CAUTION:

When disconnecting selector lever position indicator connector from shift position switch, never twist or apply an excessive load to the connector.
8. Remove rear ventilator duct 1. Refer to VTL-11, "Exploded View".

9. Disconnect A/T shift selector harness connector.
10. Remove harness clips from $A / T$ shift selector assembly.
11. Shift the selector lever to "P" position.
12. Remove $A / T$ shift selector assembly mounting bolts.
13. Slightly lift the A/T shift selector assembly (1) and slide it rightward. Then pull it out in the diagonally right direction.
14. Remove adapter from $A / T$ shift selector assembly.
15. Remove dust cover and dust cover plate from $A / T$ shift selector assembly.
16. Remove dust cover from dust cover plate.
17. Remove shift lock unit from $A / T$ shift selector assembly.
18. Remove brackets from vehicle floor panel.
19. Remove selector lever position indicator from console finisher assembly.

a. Remove indicator assembly from console finisher assembly. Refer to IP-22, "Exploded View".
b. Remove insert finisher from indicator assembly.
c. Remove selector lever position indicator.

## INSTALLATION <br> CAUTION:

Apply multi-purpose grease on the pin surface (that slides after installing a collar) of the pivot pin. Note the following, and Install in the reverse order of removal.

- Refer to the followings when installing selector lever knob to A/T shift selector assembly.

1. Insert lock pin to selector lever knob.
2. Install selector lever knob over selector lever until a click is felt. CAUTION:

## A/T SHIFT SELECTOR

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- Install it straight, and never tap or apply any shock to install it.
- Never press selector button.
- When installing control rod to A/T shift selector assembly, refer to "ADJUSTMENT". Refer to TM-167. "Inspection and Adjustment".

Inspection and Adjustment
INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION
Check A/T positions after adjusting A/T positions. Refer to TM-167, "Inspection and Adjustment".
ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION
Adjust A/T positions. Refer to TM-167, "Inspection and Adjustment".

## Exploded View



B

## Removal and Installation

## REMOVAL

1. Shift the selector lever to "P" position.
2. Disconnect A/T shift selector and control rod. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".
3. Remove manual lever from $A / T$ assembly.
4. Remove control rod from manual lever.

## INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.
CAUTION:
Apply multi-purpose grease on the pin surface (that slides after installing collar) of the tip of the control rod.

- When installing control rod to A/T shift selector assembly, refer to "ADJUSTMENT". Refer to TM-167. "Inspection and Adjustment".
Inspection and Adjustment
INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION
Check A/T positions after adjusting A/T positions. Refer to TM-349, "Inspection and Adjustment".
ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION
Adjust A/T positions. Refer to TM-349, "Inspection and Adjustment".


## Exploded View

SEC. 311


JPDIA0853GB

1. $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$
2. Clip
3. Drain plug
4. Oil pan gasket
5. Oil pan mounting bolt
6. Drain plug gasket
7. Oil pan
8. Overflow plug
9. Magnet

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

## Removal and Installation

## REMOVAL

1. Drain ATF through drain plug.
2. Remove exhaust mounting bracket. Refer to EX-5, "Exploded View".
3. Disconnect heated oxygen sensor 2 harness connectors $(A)$.

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
< & \text { : Vehicle front } \\
< & \text { Bolt }
\end{array}
$$

4. Remove heated oxygen sensor 2 harness (B) from clips (1).
5. Remove bracket (2) from A/T assembly. Refer to TM-181, "2WD : Exploded View" (2WD), TM-184, "AWD: Exploded View" (AWD).

6. Remove clips (1).

7. Remove oil pan (2) and oil pan gasket.
8. Remove magnets from oil pan.

## INSTALLATION



Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.
CAUTION:

- Clean foreign materials (gear wear particles) that adhere on the inside of the oil pan and on the magnet, and then assembly.
- Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from oil pan gasket mounting surface of transmission case and oil pan.
- Never reuse oil pan gasket and oil pan mounting bolts.
- Install oil pan gasket in the direction to align hole position.
- Never reuse drain plug and drain plug gasket. In addition, install new drain plug and drain plug gasket after adjustment of $A / T$ fluid filling.
- Tighten the oil pan mounting bolts to the specified torque in the numerical order as shown in the figure after temporarily tightening them.
: Vehicle front



## Inspection and Adjustment

## INSPECTION AFTER REMOVAL

Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the ATF is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.

- If frictional material is detected, perform A/T fluid cooler cleaning. Refer to TM-163, "Cleaning".


INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION Check A/T fluid leakage.

## AIR BREATHER HOSE

2WD
2WD : Exploded View


1. Bracket
2. Clip
3. $A / T$ assembly
4. Air breather hose
A. Tightening must be done following the installation procedure. Refer to TM-174, "2WD: Removal and Installation".

## 2WD : Removal and Installation

## REMOVAL

1. Remove clips from brackets.
2. Remove air breather box from bracket.
3. Remove air breather box from air breather hose.
4. Remove air breather hose.
5. Separate propeller shaft assembly. Refer to DLN-118, "Exploded View".
6. Remove control rod from A/T shift selector assembly. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".
7. Support A/T assembly with a transmission jack.

CAUTION:
When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug and overflow plug.
8. Remove rear engine mounting member with a power tool. Refer to EM-82, "2WD : Exploded View".
9. Remove bolt fixing $A / T$ assembly to engine with a power tool.
10. Remove bracket.

## INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.
CAUTION:

- When installing air breather hose, be careful not to crushed or blocked by folding or bending the hose.
- When inserting air breather hose to air breather tube, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the radius curve end.
- When inserting air breather hose to air breather box, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the stop.
- Install air breather hose to air breather box so that the paint mark is facing backward.
- Ensure clips are securely installed to brackets when installing air breather hose to brackets.


## AWD

## AWD : Exploded View

SEC. 310


1. Air breather vent
2. A/T assembly
3. Clip
4. Air breather tube
A. To water outlet (rear)

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.
AWD : Removal and Installation
REMOVAL

1. Remove air breather vent from water outlet (rear).
2. Remove propeller shaft assembly (front). Refer to DLN-109, "VQ35HR : Exploded View".
3. Remove air breather hose.

INSTALLATION
Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.
CAUTION:

- When installing air breather hose, be careful not to be crushed or blocked by folding or bending the hose.
- When inserting air breather hose to the air breather vent (for $A / T)(A)$, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the tube bend " $R$ " portion.

B : Air breather vent (for transfer)

- Install air breather hose to air breather vent (for $A / T$ ) so that the paint mark is facing upward.
- Ensure clips are securely installed to brackets when installing air breather hose to brackets.



1. $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ assembly
2. $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ fluid cooler tube
3. Hose clamp
A. To radiator
A.

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

## REMOVAL

1. Remove air duct (inlet). Refer to EM-29, "Exploded View".
2. Remove engine lower cover with power tool. Refer to EXT-31, "Exploded View".
3. Remove $A / T$ fluid cooler hose $A$ and $A / T$ fluid cooler hose $B$.
4. Remove $A / T$ fluid cooler tubes from $A / T$ assembly and engine.
5. Plug up opening such as the $A / T$ fluid cooler tube hole.
6. Remove $A / T$ fluid cooler tubes from the vehicle.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to bend A/T fluid cooler tubes.
7. Remove clips and bracket.

INSTALLATION
Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.
CAUTION:
Never reuse copper washer.

- Refer to the following when installing A/T fluid cooler hoses.

FLUID COOLER SYSTEM
< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >
[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

| Hose name | Hose end | Paint mark | Position of hose clamp* $^{*}$ |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| A/T fluid cooler hose A | Radiator assembly side | Facing backward | A |
|  | A/T fluid cooler tube side | Facing downward | B |
| A/T fluid cooler hose B | Radiator assembly side | Facing downward | C |
|  | A/T fluid cooler tube side | Facing downward | B |

*: Refer to the illustrations for the specific position each hose clamp tab.

- The illustrations indicate the view from the hose ends.

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\triangleleft D & : \text { Vehicle front } \\
\triangleleft E & : \text { Vehicle upper }
\end{array}
$$

- When installing hose clamps center line of each hose clamp tab should be positioned as shown in the figure.

- Insert A/T fluid cooler hoses according to dimension "L" described below.

| $(1)$ | $(2)$ | Tube type | Dimension "L" |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| A/T fluid cooler hose A | Radiator assembly side | A | End reaches the radius curve end. |
|  | A/T fluid cooler tube side | B | $30 \mathrm{~mm}(1.18 \mathrm{in})$ [End reaches the 2-stage bulge <br> (D).] |
|  | Radiator assembly side | C | Insert the hose until the hose touches the radiator. |
|  | A/T fluid cooler tube side | B | $30 \mathrm{~mm}(1.18 \mathrm{in})$ [End reaches the 2-stage bulge <br> (D).] |



- Set hose clamps (1) at the both ends of $A / T$ fluid cooler hoses (2) with dimension " $A$ " from the hose edge.


## Dimension "A" : 5-9 mm (0.20-0.35 in)

- Hose clamp should not interfere with the bulge of fluid cooler tube.


SCIA8123E

## 2WD : Inspection and Adjustment



## AWD : Removal and Installation

## REMOVAL

1. Remove air duct (inlet). Refer to EM-29, "Exploded View".
2. Remove engine under cover with a power tool. Refer to EXT-31, "Exploded View".
3. Remove $A / T$ fluid cooler hose $A$ and $A / T$ fluid cooler hose $B$.
4. Remove control rod from A/T shift selector. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".
5. Remove exhaust mounting bracket. Refer to EX-5, "Exploded View".
6. Disconnect heated oxygen sensor 2 connectors (A).

| ? | : Vehicle front |
| :--- | :--- |
| : Bolt |  |

7. Remove heated oxygen sensor 2 harness (B) from clips (1).
8. Remove harness bracket (2) from A/T assembly. Refer to EX-5, "Exploded View".
9. Remove propeller shaft assembly (rear). Refer to DLN-126, "Exploded View".
10. Remove propeller shaft assembly (front). Refer to DLN-109, "VQ35HR : Exploded View".
11. Lift up a transmission jack to make the gap between converter housing of $A / T$ assembly and front suspension member.
CAUTION:
Never contact the A/T and transfer assembly with the lower lever of A/T shift selector when lifting up a transmission jack.
12. Remove $A / T$ fluid cooler tubes from $A / T$ assembly and engine.
13. Plug up opening such as the $A / T$ fluid cooler tube hole.
14. Remove clips and brackets.
15. Remove A/T fluid cooler tubes from the vehicle.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to bend $\mathbf{A} / \mathbf{T}$ fluid cooler tubes.
INSTALLATION
Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.
CAUTION:
Never reuse copper washer.

- Refer to the following when installing $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ fluid cooler hoses.

| Hose name | Hose end | Paint mark | Position of hose clamp $^{*}$ |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| A/T fluid cooler hose A | Radiator assembly side | Facing backward | A |
|  | A/T fluid cooler tube side | Facing downward | B |
| A/T fluid cooler hose B | Radiator assembly side | Facing downward | C |
|  | A/T fluid cooler tube side | Facing downward | B |

*: Refer to the illustrations for the specific position each hose clamp tab.

- The illustrations indicate the view from the hose ends.

| $\beta D$ | $:$ Vehicle front |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\triangleleft E$ | $:$ Vehicle upper |

- When installing hose clamps center line of each hose clamp tab should be positioned as shown in the figure.

- Insert A/T fluid cooler hoses according to dimension "L" described below.

| (1) | $(2)$ | Tube type | Dimension "L" |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| A/T fluid cooler hose A | Radiator assembly side | A | End reaches the radius curve end. |
|  | A/T fluid cooler tube side | B | $30 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{(1.18} \mathrm{in)} \mathrm{[End} \mathrm{reaches} \mathrm{the} \mathrm{2-stage} \mathrm{bulge}$ <br> (D).] |

# FLUID COOLER SYSTEM 

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

| (1) | $(2)$ | Tube type | Dimension "L" |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| A/T fluid cooler hose B | Radiator assembly side | C | Insert the hose until the hose touches the radiator. |
|  | A/T fluid cooler tube side | B | $30 \mathrm{~mm}(1.18 \mathrm{in})$ [End reaches the 2-stage bulge <br> (D).] |



- Set hose clamps (1) at the both ends of A/T fluid cooler hoses (2) with dimension " $A$ " from the hose edge.


## Dimension "A" : 5-9 mm (0.20-0.35in)

- Hose clamp should not interfere with the bulge of fluid cooler tube.


AWD : Inspection and Adjustment
INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION
Check A/T fluid leakage.
ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION
Adjust A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-161, "Adjustment".

## UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

 2WD2WD : Exploded View


1. $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ assembly
2. Bracket
3. Bracket
4. Bracket
5. Bracket
A. Tightening must be done following the installation procedure. Refer to TM-181, "2WD : Removal and Installation". Refer to Gl-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

## 2WD : Removal and Installation

REMOVAL
CAUTION:

- When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.
- Be careful not to damage sensor edge.

1. Shift the selector lever to "P" position, and then release the parking brake.
2. Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal.
3. Remove control rod from A/T shift selector assembly. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".
4. Remove propeller shaft assembly (rear). Refer to DLN-118, "Exploded View".
5. Remove manual lever. Refer to TM-171, "Exploded View".
6. Remove engine lower cover with a power tool. Refer to EXT-31, "Exploded View".
7. Remove front cross bar. Refer to FSU-13, "Exploded View".
8. Remove exhaust mounting bracket. Refer to EX-5, "Exploded View".
9. Remove three way catalyst (right bank). Refer to EX-5, "Exploded View".
10. Remove crankshaft position sensor (POS) from A/T assembly. Refer to EM-117, "Exploded View".

CAUTION:

- Never subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- Never disassemble.
- Never allow metal filings, etc. to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
- Never place in an area affected by magnetism.

11. Remove starter motor. Refer to STR-18, "VQ35HR : Exploded View".
12. Remove rear plate cover. Refer to EM-46, "Exploded View".
13. Turn crankshaft, and remove the four tightening bolts for drive plate and torque converter. CAUTION:
When turning the crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
14. Remove A/T fluid cooler tubes from A/T assembly and engine. Refer to TM-176, "2WD : Exploded View".
15. Plug up openings such as the $A / T$ fluid cooler tube hole.
16. Support $A / T$ assembly with a transmission jack.

CAUTION:
When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug and overflow plug.
17. Remove rear engine mounting member and engine mounting insulator (rear) with a power tool. Refer to EM-82, "2WD : Exploded View".
18. Disconnect $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ assembly connector.
19. Remove harness and brackets.
20. Remove bolts fixing $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ assembly to engine with a power tool.
21. Remove air breather hose. Refer to TM-174, "2WD : Exploded View".
22. Remove A/T assembly from vehicle.

CAUTION:

- Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
- Secure A/T assembly to a transmission jack.

23. Remove dynamic damper. Refer to EM-82, "2WD : Exploded View".


INSTALLATION
Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal. CAUTION:
Check fitting of dowel pin (\&).


- When installing $A / T$ assembly to the engine, be sure to check dimension " $A$ " to ensure it is within the reference value limit.

B : Scale
C : Straightedge
$\begin{aligned} \text { Dimension "A" } & \begin{array}{l}\text { : Refer to TM-188, "Torque Convert- } \\ \text { er". }\end{array}\end{aligned}$


- When installing $A / T$ assembly to the engine, attach the fixing bolts in accordance with the following standard.

| Bolt symbol | A | B |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Insertion direction | $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ assembly to engine | Engine to A/T assembly |
| Number of bolts | 8 | 4 |
| Bolt length "L" <br> mm (in) | $65(2.56)$ | $35(1.38)$ |
| Tightening torque <br> $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ (kg-m, ft-lb) | $75(7.7,55)$ | $46.6(4.8,34)$ |


*: Tightening the bolt with bracket.

- Align the positions of tightening bolts for drive plate with those of the torque converter, and temporarily tighten the bolts. Then, tighten the bolts with the specified torque.
CAUTION:
- When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
- When tightening the tightening bolts for the torque converter after fixing the crankshaft pulley bolts, be sure to confirm the tightening torque of the crankshaft pulley mounting bolts. Refer to EM-53, "Exploded View".
- Rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that A/T rotates freely without binding after converter is installed to drive plate.


## 2WD : Inspection and Adjustment

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

- Check A/T fluid leakage.
- Check A/T position after adjusting A/T positions. Refer to TM-167, "Inspection and Adjustment".

ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

- Adjust A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-161, "Adjustment".
- Adjust A/T position. Refer to TM-167, "Inspection and Adjustment".

AWD

A. Tightening must be done following the installation procedure. Refer to TM-184, "AWD : Removal and Installation".

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.
AWD : Removal and Installation

## REMOVAL

CAUTION:

- When removing the $A / T$ assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.
- Be careful not to damage sensor edge.

1. Shift the selector lever to " P " position, and then release the parking brake.
2. Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal.
3. Remove control rod from A/T shift selector assembly. Refer to TM-168, "Exploded View".
4. Remove propeller shaft assembly (rear). Refer to DLN-126, "Exploded View".
5. Remove propeller shaft assembly (front). Refer to DLN-109, "VQ35HR : Exploded View".
6. Remove manual lever from A/T assembly. Refer to TM-171, "Exploded View".
7. Support A/T assembly with a transmission jack.

CAUTION:
When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug and overflow plug.
8. Remove crankshaft position sensor (POS) from A/T assembly. Refer to EM-117, "Exploded View". CAUTION:

- Never subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- Never disassemble.
- Never allow metal filings, etc. to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
- Never place in an area affected by magnetism.

9. Remove starter motor. Refer to STR-18, "VQ35HR : Exploded View".
10. Remove rear plate cover. Refer to EM-46, "Exploded View".
11. Turn crankshaft, and remove the four tightening bolts for drive plate and torque converter. CAUTION:
When turning the crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
12. Remove A/T fluid cooler tubes. Refer to TM-178, "AWD : Exploded View".
13. Plug up openings such as the $A / T$ fluid cooler tube hole.
14. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and AWD solenoid harness connector.
15. Remove harness and brackets.
16. Remove bolts fixing A/T assembly to engine with a power tool.
17. Remove air breather hose. Refer to TM-175, "AWD : Exploded View".
18. Remove A/T assembly with transfer assembly from vehicle. CAUTION:

- Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
- Secure A/T assembly to a transmission jack.

19. Remove transfer assembly from A/T assembly with a power tool. Refer to DLN-65, "VQ35HR : Exploded View".


INSTALLATION
Note the following, and Install in the reverse order of removal.
CAUTION:
Check fitting of dowel pin (\&).


- When installing $A / T$ assembly to the engine, be sure to check dimension " $A$ " to ensure it is within the reference value limit.

| B | : Scale |
| :--- | :--- |
| $C$ | : Straightedge |

Dimension : Refer to TM-188, "Torque Converter". "A"


TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY
< UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- When installing A/T assembly to the engine, attach the fixing bolts in accordance with the following standard.

| Bolt symbol | A | B |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Insertion direction | A/T assembly to engine | Engine to A/T assembly |
| Number of bolts | 8 | 4 |
| Bolt length "L" <br> mm (in) | $65(2.56)$ | $35(1.38)$ |
| Tightening torque <br> $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ (kg-m, ft-lb) | $75(7.7,55)$ | $46.6(4.8,34)$ |



- Align the positions of tightening bolts for drive plate with those of the torque converter, and temporarily tighten the bolts. Then, tighten the bolts with the specified torque.
CAUTION:
- When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
- When tightening the tightening bolts for the torque converter after fixing the crankshaft pulley bolts, be sure to confirm the tightening torque of the crankshaft pulley mounting bolts. Refer to EM-53, "Exploded View".
- Rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that A/T rotates freely without binding after converter is installed to drive plate.
AWD : Inspection and Adjustment
INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION
- Check A/T fluid leakage.
- Check A/T position after adjusting A/T positions. Refer to TM-167, "Inspection and Adjustment".

ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

- Adjust A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-161, "Adjustment".
- Adjust A/T position. Refer to TM-167, "Inspection and Adjustment".


## SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS) [7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)
General Specification

| Applied model |  | 2WD | AWD |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Transmission model code number |  | 3RX1C | 3RX1D |
| Stall torque ratio |  | 1.92 : 1 |  |
| Transmission gear ratio | 1st | 4.924 |  |
|  | 2nd | 3.194 |  |
|  | 3rd | 2.043 |  |
|  | 4th | 1.412 |  |
|  | 5th | 1.000 |  |
|  | 6th | 0.862 |  |
|  | 7th | 0.772 |  |
|  | Reverse | 3.972 |  |
| Recommended fluid |  | Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF** |  |
| Fluid capacity |  | 9.2 liter (9-3/4 US qt, 8-1/8 Imp qt ${ }^{*}{ }^{*}$ |  |

CAUTION:

- Use only Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF. Never mix with other ATF.
- Using ATF other than Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF will cause deterioration driveability and A/T durability, and may damage the $A / T$, which is not covered by the INFINITI new vehicle limited warranty.
*1: Refer to MA-12, "Fluids and Lubricants".
*2: The fluid capacity is the reference value.


## Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs <br> INFOID:0000000005250179

2WD MODELS
Unit: km/h (MPH)

| Gear position | Throttle position |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Full throttle | Half throttle |
| D1 $\rightarrow$ D2 | $58-62(36-38)$ | $24-28(15-17)$ |
| D2 $\rightarrow$ D3 | $91-99(57-61)$ | $50-58(31-36)$ |
| D3 $\rightarrow$ D4 | $143-153(89-95)$ | $81-91(51-56)$ |
| D4 $\rightarrow$ D5 | $209-219(130-136)$ | $116-126(73-78)$ |
| D5 $\rightarrow$ D6 | $250-260(156-161)$ | $174-184(109-114)$ |
| D6 $\rightarrow$ D7 | $250-260(156-161)$ | $250-260(156-161)$ |
| D7 $\rightarrow$ D6 | $240-250(150-155)$ | $201-211(125-131)$ |
| D6 $\rightarrow$ D5 | $215-225(134-139)$ | $127-137(79-85)$ |
| D5 $\rightarrow$ D4 | $197-207(123-128)$ | $75-85(47-52)$ |
| D4 $\rightarrow$ D3 | $121-131(76-81)$ | $46-56(29-34)$ |
| D3 $\rightarrow$ D2 | $70-78(44-48)$ | $22-30(14-18)$ |
| D2 $\rightarrow$ D1 | $23-27(15-16)$ | $8-12(5-7)$ |

- At half throttle, the accelerator opening is $4 / 8$ of the full opening.

AWD MODELS
<SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

| Gear position |  | Throttle position |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Full throttle | Half throttle |  |
| D1 $\rightarrow$ D2 | $52-56(33-34)$ | $22-26(14-16)$ |  |
| D2 $\rightarrow$ D3 | $82-90(51-55)$ | $45-53(28-32)$ |  |
| D3 $\rightarrow$ D4 | $129-139(81-86)$ | $73-83(46-51)$ |  |
| D4 $\rightarrow$ D5 | $189-199(118-123)$ | $105-115(66-71)$ |  |
| D5 $\rightarrow$ D6 | $250-260(156-161)$ | $157-167(98-103)$ |  |
| D6 $\rightarrow$ D7 | $250-260(156-161)$ | $237-247(148-153)$ |  |
| D7 $\rightarrow$ D6 | $240-250(150-155)$ | $181-191(113-118)$ |  |
| D6 $\rightarrow$ D5 | $195-205(122-127)$ | $115-125(72-77)$ |  |
| D5 $\rightarrow$ D4 | $179-189(112-117)$ | $68-78(43-48)$ |  |
| D4 $\rightarrow$ D3 | $119-129(74-80)$ | $42-52(27-32)$ |  |
| D3 $\rightarrow$ D2 | $63-71(40-44)$ | $20-28(13-17)$ |  |
| D2 $\rightarrow$ D1 | $21-25(14-15)$ | $7-11(5-6)$ |  |

- At half throttle, the accelerator opening is $4 / 8$ of the full opening.


## Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases

## 2WD MODELS

| Throttle position | Vehicle speed $\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{h}(\mathrm{MPH})$ |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
|  | Lock-up ON | Lock-up OFF |
| Closed throttle | $54-62(34-38)$ | $51-59(32-36)$ |
| Half throttle | $64-72(40-44)$ | $61-69(38-42)$ |

- At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than $1 / 8$ condition. (Closed throttle position signal OFF)
- At half throttle, the accelerator opening is $4 / 8$ of the full opening.


## AWD MODELS

| Throttle position | Vehicle speed $\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{h}(\mathrm{MPH})$ |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
|  | Lock-up ON | Lock-up OFF |
| Closed throttle | $49-57(31-35)$ | $46-54(29-33)$ |
| Half throttle | $58-66(37-41)$ | $55-63(35-39)$ |

- At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than $1 / 8$ condition. (Closed throttle position signal OFF)
- At half throttle, the accelerator opening is $4 / 8$ of the full opening.

Stall Speed
Stall speed $\quad 2,475-2,775 \mathrm{rpm}$.

Torque Converter

| Dimension between end of converter housing and torque converter | $25.0 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{(0.98} \mathrm{in)}$ |
| :--- | :---: |

# DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW 

< BASIC INSPECTION >
[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

## 1. OBTAIN INFORMATION ABOUT SYMPTOM

1. Refer to TM-190, "Question sheet" and interview the customer to obtain the malfunction information (conditions and environment when the malfunction occurred) as much as possible when the customer brings in the vehicle.
2. Check the following:

- Service history
- Harnesses and connectors malfunction. Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

$$
\text { >> GO TO } 2 .
$$

2. CHECK DTC
3. Before checking the malfunction, check whether any DTC exists.
4. If DTC exists, perform the following operations.

- Record the DTC and freeze frame data. (Print out the data using CONSULT-III and affix to the Work Order Sheet.)
- Erase DTCs.
- Check the relationship between the cause that is clarified with DTC and the malfunction information described by the customer. TM-334, "Symptom Table" is effective.

3. Check the information of related service bulletins and others also.

Do malfunction information and DTC exist?
Malfunction information and DTC exists. >>GO TO 3.
Malfunction information exists, but no DTC. >>GO TO 4.
No malfunction information, but DTC exists. >>GO TO 5.
3. REPRODUCE MALFUNCTION SYMPTOM

Check any malfunction described by a customer, except those with DTC on the vehicle.
Also investigate whether the symptom is a fail-safe or normal operation. Refer to TM-328, "Fail-Safe".
When a malfunction symptom is reproduced, the question sheet is effective. Refer to TM-190, "Question sheet".
Verify the relationship between the symptom and the conditions in which the malfunction described by the customer occurs.

## >> GO TO 5. <br> 4. REPRODUCE MALFUNCTION SYMPTOM

Check the malfunction described by the customer on the vehicle.
Also investigate whether the symptom is a fail-safe or normal operation. Refer to TM-328, "Fail-Safe".
When a malfunction symptom is reproduced, the question sheet is effective. Refer to TM-190, "Question sheet".
Verify the relationship between the symptom and the conditions in which the malfunction described by the customer occurs.

```
>> GO TO 6.
```


## 5. PERFORM "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE"

Perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" of the appropriate DTC to check if DTC is detected again. Refer to TM-332, "DTC Inspection Priority Chart" when multiple DTCs are detected, and then determine the order for performing the diagnosis.
NOTE:
If no DTC is detected, refer to the freeze frame data.
Is any DTC detected?
YES >> GOTO 7.

# DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW 

< BASIC INSPECTION >
[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]
NO >> Check according to Gl-36, "Intermittent Incident".
6.IDENTIFY MALFUNCTIONING SYSTEM WITH "DIAGNOSIS CHART BY SYMPTOM"

Use TM-334, "Symptom Table" from the symptom inspection result in step 4. Then identify where to start performing the diagnosis based on possible causes and symptoms.
>> GO TO 8.
7. REPAIR OR REPLACE THE MALFUNCTIONING PARTS

Repair or replace the detected malfunctioning parts.
Reconnect parts or connector after repairing or replacing, and then erase DTC if necessary.

$$
\text { >> GO TO } 8 .
$$

8. FINAL CHECK

Perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" again to make sure that the repair is correctly performed.
Check that malfunctions are not reproduced when obtaining the malfunction information from the customer, referring to the symptom inspection result in step 3 or 4.
Is DTC or malfunction symptom reproduced?
YES-1 >> DTC is reproduced: GO TO 5.
YES-2 >> Malfunction symptom is reproduced: GO TO 6.
NO >> Before delivering the vehicle to the customer, make sure that DTC is erased.
Question sheet

## DESCRIPTION

There are many operating conditions that may cause a malfunction of the transmission parts. By understanding those conditions properly, a quick and exact diagnosis can be achieved.
In general, customers have their own criteria for a problem. Therefore, it is important to understand the symptom and status well enough by asking the customer about the concerns carefully. In order to systemize all the information for the diagnosis, prepare the question sheet referring to the question points.


WORKSHEET SAMPLE

| Question Sheet |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | ---: | :---: |
| Customer name MR/MS | Engine \# |  | Manuf. Date |  |  |
|  | Incident Date |  | VIN |  |  |
|  | Model \& Year |  | In Service Date |  |  |
|  | Trans. |  | Mileage | $\mathrm{km} /$ Mile |  |

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW
< BASIC INSPECTION >
[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

| Question Sheet |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Symptoms |  | $\square$ Vehicle does not move ( $\square$ Any position $\square$ Particular position |  |  |  | ) |
|  |  | $\square$ No up-shift $\quad(\square 1 G R \rightarrow 2 G R \quad \square 2 G R \rightarrow 3 G R \quad \square 3 G R \rightarrow 4 G R \quad \square 4 G R \rightarrow 5 G R \quad \square 5 G R \rightarrow$$6 G R \quad \square 6 G R \rightarrow 7 G R)$ |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\square$ No down-shift $\quad(\square 7 \mathrm{GR} \rightarrow 6 \mathrm{GR} \quad \square 6 \mathrm{GR} \rightarrow 5 \mathrm{GR} \quad \square 5 \mathrm{GR} \rightarrow 4 \mathrm{GR} \quad \square 4 \mathrm{GR} \rightarrow 3 \mathrm{GR} \quad \square 3 \mathrm{GR} \rightarrow$$2 \mathrm{GR} \quad \square 2 \mathrm{GR} \rightarrow 1 \mathrm{GR})$ |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\square$ Lock-up malfunction |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\square$ Shift point too high or too low |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\square$ Shift shock or slip |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\square$ Noise or vibration |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\square$ No kick down |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\square$ No pattern select |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\square$ Others |  |  |  |  |
| Frequency |  | $\square$ All the time $\square$ Under certain conditions |  | $\square$ Sometimes ( times a day) |  |  |
| Weather conditions |  | $\square$ Not affected |  |  |  |  |
|  | Weather | $\square$ Fine $\square$ Clouding | $\square$ Raining | $\square$ Snowing | - Other ( | ) |
|  | Temp. | $\square$ Hot $\quad \square$ Warm | $\square \mathrm{Cool}$ | $\square$ Cold | $\square$ Temp. [Approx. ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ )] | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}($ |
|  | Humidity | $\square$ High $\quad \square$ Middle | $\square$ Low |  |  |  |
| Transmission conditions |  | $\square$ Not affected |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\square$ Cold $\quad \square$ During warm-up |  | $\square$ After warm-up |  |  |
|  |  | $\square$ Engine speed ( rpm |  | rpm) |  |  |
| Road conditions |  | $\square$ Not affected |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\square$ In town $\square$ In suburbs | $\square$ Freeway | $\square$ Off road | Down) |  |
| Driving conditions |  | $\square$ Not affected |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | $\square$ While en <br> $\square$ While de | racing <br> ating | $\begin{aligned} & \square \text { At racing ing } \\ & \square \text { While turning (Ris } \end{aligned}$ | While cruis- <br> ight / Left) |
|  |  | $\square$ Vehicle speed [ | km/h ( | MPH)] |  |  |
| Other conditions |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## System Diagram



## System Description

## INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

| Switch, Sensor or Signal |  | TCM function |  | Actuator |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - Transmission range switch <br> - Accelerator pedal position signal <br> - Closed throttle position signal <br> - Wide open throttle position signal <br> - Engine speed signal <br> - $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ fluid temperature sensor <br> - Output speed sensor <br> - Vehicle speed signal <br> - Manual mode switch signal <br> - Stop lamp switch signal <br> - Side G sensor signal <br> - Input speed sensor 1, 2 | $\Rightarrow$ | - Line pressure control (TM-195) <br> - Shift change control (TM-199) <br> - Shift pattern control <br> - Shift pattern (TM-204) <br> - Manual mode (TM-208) <br> - Lock-up control (TM-211) <br> - Fail-safe control (TM-328) <br> - Self-diagnosis (TM-243) <br> - CONSULT-III communication line (TM243) <br> - CAN communication line (TM-249) | $\Rightarrow$ | - Input clutch solenoid valve <br> - Direct clutch solenoid valve <br> - Front brake solenoid valve <br> - High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve <br> - Low brake solenoid valve <br> - Torque converter clutch solenoid valve <br> - Line pressure solenoid valve <br> - Anti-interlock solenoid valve <br> - 2346 brake solenoid valve <br> - A/T CHECK indicator lamp <br> - Back-up lamp relay <br> - Starter relay |

## SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- The A/T senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors or signals. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.
- Receive input signals transmitted from various switches and sensors.
- Determine required line pressure, shifting point, lock-up operation, etc.
- Transmit required output signals to the respective solenoids.


1. Selector lever position indicator
2. Control valve with $\mathrm{TCM}^{* 1}$
3. $A / T$ shift selector assembly
4. Accelerator pedal position sensor
5. $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ CHECK indicator lamp
6. Paddle shifter (shift-up) ${ }^{* 2}$
A. Center console
B. A/T assembly
D. Combination meter
E. Steering wheel
7. A/T assembly connector
8. Manual mode indicator
9. Paddle shifter (shift-down) ${ }^{*}$
C. Accelerator pedal

NOTE:

- The following components are included in $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2
- Output speed sensor
- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
*1: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.
*2: With paddle shifter
Component Description

| Name | Function |
| :---: | :---: |
| TCM | The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T. |
| Transmission range switch | TM-252, "Description" |
| Output speed sensor | TM-257, "Description" |
| Input speed sensor 1 |  |
| Input speed sensor 2 | , |
| A/T fluid temperature sensor | TM-253, "Description" |
| Input clutch solenoid valve | TM-279, "Description" |
| Front brake solenoid valve | TM-281, "Description" |
| Direct clutch solenoid valve | TM-299, "Description" |
| High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve | TM-296, "Description" |
| Low brake solenoid valve | TM-297, "Description" |
| Anti-interlock solenoid valve | TM-278, "Description" |
| 2346 brake solenoid valve | TM-298, "Description" |
| Line pressure solenoid valve | TM-277, "Description" |
| Torque converter clutch solenoid valve | TM-274, "Description" |
| Accelerator pedal position sensor | TM-282, "Description" |
| Manual mode switch | "Descr |
| Paddle shifter* |  |
| Starter relay | TM-250, "Description" |
| A/T CHECK indicator lamp | When the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position, the light comes on for 2 seconds. |
| Stop lamp switch | TM-122, "Description" |
| ECM | EC-588, "System Description" |
| BCM | BCS-6, "System Description" |
| Unified meter and $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{C}$ amp. | MWI-6. "METER SYSTEM : System Description" |
| ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit) | BRC-29, "System Description" |
| Yaw rate/side G sensor | BRC-77, "Description" |

## LINE PRESSURE CONTROL

System Diagram
INFOID:0000000005250191


## System Description

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

| Sensor | Input signal to TCM | TCM function | Actuator |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Input speed sensor 1, 2 | Input speed | Line pressure control | Line pressure solenoid valve Pressure regulator valve |
| Output speed sensor | Vehicle speed |  |  |
| A/T fluid temperature sensor | ATF temperature |  |  |
| ECM | Engine speed signal* |  |  |
|  | Accelerator pedal position signal ${ }^{*}$ |  |  |
|  | Engine and $A / T$ integrated control signal (Engine torque)* |  |  |

*: This signal is transmitted via CAN communication line.

## SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- When an engine and A/T integrated control signal (engine torque) equivalent to the engine drive force is transmitted from the ECM to the TCM, the TCM controls the line pressure solenoid valve.
This line pressure solenoid controls the pressure regulator valve as the signal pressure and adjusts the pressure of the operating oil discharged from the oil pump to the line pressure most appropriate to the driving state.
- The TCM has stored in memory a number of patterns for the optimum line pressure characteristic for the driving state.
- In order to obtain the most appropriate line pressure characteristic to meet the current driving state, the TCM controls the line pressure solenoid current value and thus controls the line pressure.
Normal Control

Each clutch is adjusted to the necessary pressure to match the engine drive force.


Back-up Control (Engine Brake)
When the select operation is performed during driving and the $A / T$ is shifted down, the line pressure is set according to the vehicle speed.


During Shift Change
The necessary and adequate line pressure for shift change is set. For this reason, line pressure pattern setting corresponds to engine torque and gearshift selection. Also, line pressure characteristic corresponds to engine speed, during engine brake operation.


At Low Fluid Temperature

When the A/T fluid temperature drops below the prescribed temperature, in order to speed up the action of each friction element, the line pressure is set higher than the normal line pressure characteristic.


Component Parts Location

1. Selector lever position indicator
2. Control valve with TCM ${ }^{* 1}$
3. Shift position indicator
4. $A / T$ shift selector assembly
5. Accelerator pedal position sensor
6. A/T CHECK indicator lamp
7. A/T assembly connector
8. Manual mode indicator
9. Paddle shifter (shift-down) ${ }^{*}$
10. Paddle shifter (shift-up) ${ }^{*}$
A. Center console
B. A/T assembly
D. Combination meter
E. Steering wheel

## NOTE:

- The following components are included in $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1,2
- Output speed sensor
- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
*1: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.
*2: With paddle shifter


## Component Description

| Name | Function |
| :---: | :---: |
| TCM | The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T. |
| Output speed sensor | TM-257, "Description" |
| Input speed sensor 1 |  |
| Input speed sensor 2 |  |
| A/T fluid temperature sensor | TM-253, "Description" |
| Line pressure solenoid valve | TM-277, "Description" |
| Pressure regulator valve | Adjusts the oil discharged from the oil pump to the optimum pressure (line pressure) for the driving state. |
| ECM | EC-588, "System Description" |

## SHIFT CHANGE CONTROL

## System Diagram

INFOID:0000000005250195


## System Description

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

| Sensor | Input signal to TCM | TCM function | Actuator |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Input speed sensor 1, 2 | Input speed | Shift change control | - High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve <br> - Direct clutch solenoid valve <br> - Input clutch solenoid valve <br> - Low brake solenoid valve <br> - 2346 brake solenoid valve <br> - Front brake solenoid valve <br> - Torque converter clutch solenoid valve <br> - Line pressure solenoid valve <br> - Anti-interlock solenoid valve |
| Output speed sensor | Vehicle speed |  |  |
| A/T fluid temperature sensor | ATF temperature |  |  |
| ECM | Engine speed signal* |  |  |
|  | Accelerator pedal position signal* |  |  |
|  | Closed throttle position signal* |  |  |
|  | Engine and $A / T$ integrated control signal (Engine torque)* |  |  |
| BCM | Stop lamp switch signal* |  |  |

*: This signal is transmitted via CAN communication line.

## SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The clutch pressure control solenoid is controlled by the signals from the switches and sensors. Thus, the clutch pressure is adjusted to be appropriate to the engine load state and vehicle driving state. It becomes
possible to finely control the clutch hydraulic pressure with high precision and a smoother shift change characteristic is attained.


Shift Change
The clutch is controlled with the optimum timing and oil pressure by the engine speed, engine torque information, etc.

Shift Change System Diagram

*1: Full phase real-time feedback control monitors movement of gear ratio at gear change, and controls oil pressure in real-time to achieve the best gear ratio.

Blipping Control
This system makes transmission clutch engage readily by controlling (synchronizing) engine revolution according to the (calculation of) engine revolution after shifting down.

- "BLIPPING CONTROL" functions.
- When downshifting by accelerator pedal depression.
- When downshifting by the manual mode.

| Operation Area |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Downshifting by accelerator pedal depression |  |  | Downshifting by the manual mode |
| Accelerator opening | Semessh akslaralas Medal aッ <br>  | Accelerator opening | (1) |
|  | Vehicle speed |  | Vehicle speed |
|  |  |  | JSDIA0826GB |

## SHIFT CHANGE CONTROL

- TCM selects "BLIPPING CONTROL" or "NORMAL SHIFT CONTROL" according to the gear position, the selector lever position, the engine torque and the speed when accelerating by pedal depression.
- Engine speed control demand signal is transmitted from TCM to ECM under "BLIPPING CONTROL".
- ECM synchronizes the engine speed according to the engine speed control demand signal.

Downshifting by accelerator pedal depression


Downshifting by the manual mode


3. A/T assembly connector
6. Manual mode indicator
9. Paddle shifter (shift-down) ${ }^{*}{ }^{2}$

NOTE:

- The following components are included in $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1,2
- Output speed sensor
- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
*1: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.
*2: With paddle shifter
Component Description

| Name | Function |
| :---: | :---: |
| TCM | The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T. |
| Output speed sensor | TM-257, "Description" |
| Input speed sensor 1 |  |
| Input speed sensor 2 |  |
| A/T fluid temperature sensor | TM-253, "Description" |
| Input clutch solenoid valve | TM-279, "Description" |
| Front brake solenoid valve | TM-281, "Description" |
| Direct clutch solenoid valve | TM-299, "Description" |
| High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve | TM-296, "Description" |
| Low brake solenoid valve | TM-297, "Description" |
| Anti-interlock solenoid valve | TM-278, "Description" |
| 2346 brake solenoid valve | TM-298, "Description" |
| Line pressure solenoid valve | TM-277, "Description" |
| Torque converter clutch solenoid valve | TM-274, "Description" |
| ECM | EC-588, "System Description" |
| BCM | BCS-6, "System Description" |

SHIFT PATTERN CONTROL
ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL)
ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL) : System Diagram
INFOID:0000000005250199


ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL) : System Description

## INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

| Sensor | Input signal to TCM | TCM function | Actuator |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Input speed sensor 1, 2 | Input speed | Shift pattern control | - High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve <br> - Direct clutch solenoid valve <br> - Input clutch solenoid valve <br> - Low brake solenoid valve <br> - 2346 brake solenoid valve <br> - Front brake solenoid valve <br> - Torque converter clutch solenoid valve <br> - Line pressure solenoid valve <br> - Anti-interlock solenoid valve |
| Output speed sensor | Vehicle speed |  |  |
| A/T fluid temperature sensor | ATF temperature |  |  |
| ECM | Engine speed signal* |  |  |
|  | Accelerator pedal position signal* |  |  |
|  | Closed throttle position signal* |  |  |
|  | Engine and A/T integrated control signal (engine torque)* |  |  |
| ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit) | Side G sensor signal* |  |  |
| BCM | Stop lamp switch signal* |  |  |

*: This signal is transmitted via CAN communication line.

## SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

## ASC (Adaptive Shift Control)

It automatically selects the shift pattern (such as road environment and driving style) suitable for the various situations so as to allow the vehicle to be driven efficiently and smoothly.

For example.....

- When driving on an up/down slope

ASC judges up/down slope according to engine torque data transmitted from the ECM and vehicle speed. Fixing at 4GR, 5 GR or 6 GR on an up-slope prevents shift hunting and controls the vehicle to gain optimum driving force. On a down-slope, automatic shift-down to 4GR, 5 GR or 6GR controls to gain optimum engine brake.

- When driving on a curve TCM receives the side G sensor signal from the ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit). It locks to 4GR, $5 G R$ or 6 GR position in moderate cornering or to 3GR position in sharp cornering based on this signal. This prevents any upshift and kickdown during cornering, maintaining smooth vehicle travel.


DS Mode

- Changes to the shift schedule that mainly utilizes the high engine speed zone when ASC is active.
- DS mode can be switched according to the following method.
- When the selector lever is in the "D" position, shifting the selector lever to manual shift gate enables switching to DS mode.
- When in DS mode, shifting the selector lever to the main gate enables to cancel DS mode.
- After switching to manual mode with paddle shifter, switching to DS mode can not be enabled even when the selector lever is shifted to the manual gate. (With paddle shifter)


## ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL) : Component Parts Location



NOTE:

- The following components are included in $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1,2
- Output speed sensor
- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
*1: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.
*2: With paddle shifter
ASC (ADAPTIVE SHIFT CONTROL) : Component Description
INFOID:0000000005250202

| Name | Function |
| :---: | :---: |
| TCM | The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T. |
| Output speed sensor | TM-76, "Description" |
| Input speed sensor 1 |  |
| Input speed sensor 2 |  |
| A/T fluid temperature sensor | TM-72, "Description" |
| Input clutch solenoid valve | TM-100, "Description" |
| Front brake solenoid valve | TM-102, "Description" |
| Direct clutch solenoid valve | TM-117, "Description" |
| High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve | TM-114, "Description" |
| Low brake solenoid valve | TM-115, "Description" |
| Anti-interlock solenoid valve | TM-98, "Description" |
| 2346 brake solenoid valve | TM-116, "Description" |
| Line pressure solenoid valve | TM-97, "Description" |
| Torque converter clutch solenoid valve | TM-94, "Description" |
| ECM | EC-30, "System Description" |
| BCM | BCS-6, "System Description" |
| ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit) | BRC-29, "System Description" |

MANUAL MODE


MANUAL MODE : System Description
INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

| Sensor | Input signal to TCM | TCM function | Actuator |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Output speed sensor | Vehicle speed | Shift pattern control | - High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve <br> - Direct clutch solenoid valve <br> - Input clutch solenoid valve <br> - Low brake solenoid valve <br> - 2346 brake solenoid valve <br> - Front brake solenoid valve <br> - Torque converter clutch solenoid valve <br> - Line pressure solenoid valve <br> - Anti-interlock solenoid valve |
| A/T fluid temperature sensor | ATF temperature |  |  |
| ECM | Engine speed signal* |  |  |
|  | Accelerator pedal position signal* |  |  |
| Unified meter and A/C amp. | Manual mode signal* |  |  |
|  | Non-manual mode signal* |  |  |
|  | Manual mode shift up signal* |  |  |
|  | Manual mode shift down signal* |  |  |
|  | Paddle shifter shift up signal ${ }^{* 1, ~ * 2 ~}$ |  |  |
|  | Paddle shifter shift down signal ${ }^{* 1, ~ * 2 ~}$ |  |  |

*1: This signal is transmitted via CAN communication line.
*2: With paddle shifter

## SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Manual Mode

- The TCM receives the manual mode signal, non-manual mode signal, manual mode shift up signal, manual mode shift down signal, paddle shifter shift up signal* and paddle shifter shift down signal* from unified meter and A/C amp. via CAN communication line. The TCM shifts shift pattern control to the manual mode based on these signals, and then shifts the $A / T$ by operating each solenoid valve according to the shift operation of the driver.
*: With paddle shifter
- The TCM prohibits the manual mode while being in fail-safe mode due to an A/T malfunction, etc. Refer to TM-328, "Fail-Safe".
- The TCM transmits the manual mode shift refusal signal to the unified meter and $A / C$ amp. if the TCM refuses the transmission from the driving status of vehicle when the selector lever shifts to UP or DOWN side. The unified meter and A/C amp. blinks shift indicator on the combination meter and sounds the buzzer to indicate the driver that the shifting is not performed when receiving this signal. However, the TCM does not transmit the manual mode shift refusal signal in the conditions as per the following.
- When the selector lever shifts to DOWN side while driving in 1GR.
- When the selector lever shifts to UP side while driving in 7GR.


## MANUAL MODE : Component Parts Location


A. Center console
B. A/T assembly
D. Combination meter
E. Steering wheel

## NOTE:

- The following components are included in $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1,2
- Output speed sensor
- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
*1: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.
*2: With paddle shifter
MANUAL MODE : Component Description

| Name | Function |
| :---: | :---: |
| TCM | The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T. |
| Output speed sensor | TM-76, "Description" |
| A/T fluid temperature sensor | TM-72, "Description" |
| Input clutch solenoid valve | TM-100, "Description" |
| Front brake solenoid valve | TM-102, "Description" |
| Direct clutch solenoid valve | TM-117, "Description" |
| High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve | TM-114, "Description" |
| Low brake solenoid valve | TM-115, "Description" |
| Anti-interlock solenoid valve | TM-98, "Description" |
| 2346 brake solenoid valve | TM-116, "Description" |
| Line pressure solenoid valve | TM-97, "Description" |
| Torque converter clutch solenoid valve | TM-94, "Description" |
| ECM | EC-30, "System Description" |
| Unified meter and A/C amp. | MWI-6, "METER SYSTEM : System Description" |

## LOCK-UP CONTROL

System Diagram
INFOID:0000000005250207


## System Description

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

| Sensor | Input signal to TCM | TCM function | Actuator |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Input speed sensor 1, 2 | Input speed | Lock-up control | Torque converter clutch solenoid valve $\downarrow$ <br> Torque converter clutch control valve |
| Output speed sensor | Vehicle speed |  |  |
| A/T fluid temperature sensor | ATF temperature |  |  |
| ECM | Engine speed signal* |  |  |
|  | Accelerator pedal position signal* |  |  |
|  | Closed throttle position signal* |  |  |
|  | Engine and $A / T$ integrated control signal (Engine torque)* |  |  |

*: This signal is transmitted via CAN communication line.

## SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is engaged to eliminate torque converter slip to increase power transmission efficiency.
The torque converter clutch control valve operation is controlled by the torque converter clutch solenoid valve, which is controlled by a signal from TCM, and the torque converter clutch control valve engages or releases the torque converter clutch piston.
Lock-up operation condition table

| Selector lever | "D" position |  |  |  |  | "M" position |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Gear position | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 |
| Lock-up | $\times$ | - | - | - | - | - | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| Slip lock-up | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |

[^6]Lock-up control system diagram


Lock-up released

- In the lock-up released state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the unlocked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and the lock-up apply pressure is drained.
in this way, the torque converter clutch piston is not coupled.
Lock-up Applied
- In the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the locked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and lock-up apply pressure is generated.
In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is pressed and coupled.


## Smooth Lock-up Control

When shifting from the lock-up released state to the lock-up applied state, the current output to the torque converter clutch solenoid is controlled with the TCM. In this way, when shifting to the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch is temporarily set to the half-clutched state to reduce the shock.

Half-clutched State

- The current output from the TCM to the torque converter clutch solenoid is varied to steadily increase the torque converter clutch solenoid pressure.
In this way, the lock-up apply pressure gradually rises and while the torque converter clutch piston is put into half-clutched states, the torque converter clutch piston operating pressure is increased and the coupling is completed smoothly.

Slip Lock-up Control

- In the slip region, the torque converter clutch solenoid current is controlled with the TCM to put it into the half-clutched state. This absorbs the engine torque fluctuation and lock-up operates from low speed.
This raises the fuel efficiency for 2GR, 3GR, 4GR, 5GR, 6GR and 7GR.


1. Selector lever position indicator
2. Control valve with $\mathrm{TCM}^{* 1}$
3. $A / T$ shift selector assembly
4. Accelerator pedal position sensor
5. $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ CHECK indicator lamp
6. Paddle shifter (shift-up) ${ }^{* 2}$
A. Center console
B. A/T assembly
D. Combination meter
E. Steering wheel
7. A/T assembly connector
8. Manual mode indicator
9. Paddle shifter (shift-down) ${ }^{*}$
C. Accelerator pedal

NOTE:

- The following components are included in $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1,2
- Output speed sensor
- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
*1: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.
*2: With paddle shifter
Component Description

| Name | Function |
| :---: | :---: |
| TCM | The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T. |
| Output speed sensor | TM-257, "Description" |
| Input speed sensor 1 |  |
| Input speed sensor 2 |  |
| A/T fluid temperature sensor | TM-253, "Description" |
| Torque converter clutch solenoid valve | TM-274, "Description" |
| Torque converter clutch control valve | Switches the lock-up to operating or released. Also, by performing the lock-up operation transiently, lock-up smoothly. |
| ECM | EC-588, "System Description" |



1. Low brake
2. High and low reverse clutch
3. Mid carrier
10.*3 Front carrier
4. Front brake
5. Torque converter
19.*3 Under drive internal gear
22.*1 Mid internal gear
6. High and low reverse clutch hub
7. Adapter case
*1: 6 and 22 are one unit.
*2: 9 and 18 are one unit.
*3: 10 and 19 are one unit.
*4: 15 and 20 are one unit.
8. Reverse brake
9. 2nd one-way clutch
10. Input clutch
11. Under drive carrier
12. 2346 brake
13. Oil pump
20.*4 Front internal gear
14. Rear sun gear
15. Control valve with TCM
16. Output shaft
17. Direct clutch
6.*1 Rear carrier
9.*2 Front sun gear
18. 1st one-way clutch
15.** Input shaft
18.*2 Under drive sun gear
19. Mid sun gear
20. Rear internal gear
21. Parking gear


## System Description

With the use of 4 sets of planetary gears, A/T enables 7 -speed transmission for forward and 1 -speed transmission for backward, depending on the combination of 3 sets of multiple-disc clutches, 4 sets of multiple-disc brakes and 2 sets of one-way clutches.

## CLUTCH AND BAND CHART

| Name of <br> the partShiftposition |  | I/C | D/C |  | H\&LR/C | F/B | L/B |  | 2346/B | REV/B | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1st } \\ & \text { owc } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 2nd } \\ & \text { OWC } \end{aligned}$ | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | FRONT | REAR | INNER |  |  | OUTER |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | $\triangle$ | $\triangle$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | Park position |
|  |  |  |  |  | $\diamond$ | $\diamond$ |  |  |  | $\bigcirc$ | © | © | Reverse position |
| N |  |  |  |  | $\triangle$ | $\triangle$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | Neutral position |
| D, DS | 1st |  |  |  | 动 | 梁 | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |  | © | © | $\begin{gathered} \text { Automatic shift } \\ 1 \Leftrightarrow 2 \Leftrightarrow 3 \Leftrightarrow 4 \Leftrightarrow 5 \Leftrightarrow 6 \Leftrightarrow 7 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | 2nd |  |  |  |  |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |  | © |  |
|  | 3rd |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  |  |
|  | 4th |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  |  |
|  | 5th | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 6th | $\bigcirc$ |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  |  |
|  | 7th | $\bigcirc$ |  |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 7M | 7th | O |  |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | Locks* (held stationary) in 7GR |
| 6M | 6th | $\bigcirc$ |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  | Locks* (held stationary) in 6GR |
| 5M | 5th | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Locks* (held stationary) in 5GR |
| 4M | 4th |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  | Locks* (held stationary) in 4GR |
| 3M | 3rd |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  | Locks* (held stationary) in 3GR |
| 2M | 2nd |  |  |  | $\diamond$ |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |  | © | Locks* (held stationary) in 2GR |
| 1M | 1st |  |  |  | $\diamond$ | $\diamond$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |  | © | © | Locks (held stationary) in 1GR |

*: Down shift automatically according to the vehicle speed.

## - - Operates

© - Operates during "progressive" acceleration.
$\diamond$-Operates and affects power transmission while coasting.
$\triangle$ - Line pressure is applied but does not affect power transmission.
is - Operates at the fixed speed or less.

## POWER TRANSMISSION

"N" Position


Since the low brake is released, torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft. "P" Position


- The same as for the " $N$ " position, since the low brake is released, so torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft.
- The parking pawl linked with the selector lever meshes with the parking gear and fastens the output shaft mechanically.
"D1" and "DS1" Positions

- The 1 st one-way clutch regulates counterclockwise rotation of the under drive carrier.
- The 2nd one-way clutch regulates counterclockwise rotation of the rear sun gear.
- The mid sun gear is fixed by the low brake.
- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

| Name | Front sun gear | Front carrier | Front internal gear |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Condition | - | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | Counterclockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | Deceleration from front internal gear | Deceleration from front internal gear | Same number of revolution as the input shaft |
| Under drive planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Under drive sun gear | Under drive carrier | Under drive internal gear |
| Condition | - | Fixed | Input/Output |
| Direction of rotation | Counterclockwise revolution | - | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | Acceleration from under drive internal gear | - | Same number of revolution as the front carrier |
| Rear planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Rear sun gear | Rear carrier | Rear internal gear |
| Condition | Fixed | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | - | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | - | Deceleration from rear internal gear | Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear |
| Mid planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Mid sun gear | Mid carrier | Mid internal gear |
| Condition | Fixed | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | - | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | - | Deceleration from mid internal gear | Same number of revolution as the rear carrier |

"M1" Position


- The 1st one-way clutch and the front brake regulate counterclockwise rotation of the under drive carrier. NOTE:
The front brake operates only while coasting.
- The 2nd one-way clutch and the high and low reverses clutch regulate counterclockwise rotation of the rear sun gear.
NOTE:
The high and low reverse clutch operates only while coasting.
- The mid sun gear is fixed by the low brake.
- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

| Name | Front sun gear | Front carrier | Front internal gear |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Condition | - | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | Counterclockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | Deceleration from front internal gear | Deceleration from front internal gear | Same number of revolution as the input shaft |
| Under drive planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Under drive sun gear | Under drive carrier | Under drive internal gear |
| Condition | - | Fixed | Input/Output |
| Direction of rotation | Counterclockwise revolution | - | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | Acceleration from under drive internal gear | - | Same number of revolution as the front carrier |
| Rear planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Rear sun gear | Rear carrier | Rear internal gear |
| Condition | Fixed | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | - | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | - | Deceleration from rear internal gear | Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear |
| Mid planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Mid sun gear | Mid carrier | Mid internal gear |
| Condition | Fixed | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | - | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | - | Deceleration from mid internal gear | Same number of revolution as the rear carrier |

"D2" and "DS2" Positions


- The front sun gear and the under drive sun gear are fixed by the 2346 brake.
- The 2nd one-way clutch regulates counterclockwise rotation of the rear sun gear.
- The mid sun gear is fixed by the low brake.
- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

| Front planetary gear |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Name | Front sun gear | Front carrier | Front internal gear |
| Condition | Fixed | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | - | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | - | Deceleration from front internal gear | Same number of revolution as the input shaft |
| Under drive planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Under drive sun gear | Under drive carrier | Under drive internal gear |
| Condition | Fixed | - | Input/Output |
| Direction of rotation | - | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | - | Deceleration from under drive internal gear | Same number of revolution as the front carrier |
| Rear planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Rear sun gear | Rear carrier | Rear internal gear |
| Condition | Fixed | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | - | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | - | Deceleration from rear internal gear | Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear |
| Mid planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Mid sun gear | Mid carrier | Mid internal gear |
| Condition | Fixed | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | - | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | - | Deceleration from mid internal gear | Same number of revolution as the rear carrier |

"M2" Position


- The front sun gear and the under drive sun gear are fixed by the 2346 brake.
- The 2nd one-way clutch and the high and low reverse clutch regulate counterclockwise rotation of the rear sun gear.
NOTE:
The high and low reverse clutch operates only while coasting.
- The mid sun gear is fixed by the low brake.
- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

| Front planetary gear |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Name | Front sun gear | Front carrier | Front internal gear |
| Condition | Fixed | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | - | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | - | Deceleration from front internal gear | Same number of revolution as the input shaft |
| Under drive planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Under drive sun gear | Under drive carrier | Under drive internal gear |
| Condition | Fixed | - | Input/Output |
| Direction of rotation | - | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | - | Deceleration from under drive internal gear | Same number of revolution as the front carrier |
| Rear planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Rear sun gear | Rear carrier | Rear internal gear |
| Condition | Fixed | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | - | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | - | Deceleration from rear internal gear | Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear |
| Mid planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Mid sun gear | Mid carrier | Mid internal gear |
| Condition | Fixed | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | - | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | - | Deceleration from mid internal gear | Same number of revolution as the rear carrier |

"D3", "DS3" and "M3" Positions


- The front sun gear and the under drive sun gear are fixed by the 2346 brake.
- The direct clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the rear carrier.
- The mid sun gear is fixed by the low brake.
- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

| Front planetary gear |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Name | Front sun gear | Front carrier | Front internal gear |
| Condition | Fixed | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | - | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | - | Deceleration from front internal gear | Same number of revolution as the input shaft |
| Under drive planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Under drive sun gear | Under drive carrier | Under drive internal gear |
| Condition | Fixed | - | Input/Output |
| Direction of rotation | - | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | - | Deceleration from under drive internal gear | Same number of revolution as the front carrier |
| Rear planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Rear sun gear | Rear carrier | Rear internal gear |
| Condition | - | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | Same number of revolution as the rear internal gear | Same number of revolution as the rear internal gear | Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear |
| Mid planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Mid sun gear | Mid carrier | Mid internal gear |
| Condition | Fixed | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | - | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | - | Deceleration from mid internal gear | Same number of revolution as the rear carrier |

"D4", "DS4" and "M4" Positions


- The front sun gear and the under drive sun gear are fixed by the 2346 brake.
- The direct clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the rear carrier.
- The high and low reverse clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the mid sun gear.
- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

| Front planetary gear |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Name | Front sun gear | Front carrier | Front internal gear |
| Condition | Fixed | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | - | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | - | Deceleration from front internal gear | Same number of revolution as the input shaft |
| Under drive planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Under drive sun gear | Under drive carrier | Under drive internal gear |
| Condition | Fixed | - | Input/Output |
| Direction of rotation | - | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | - | Deceleration from under drive internal gear | Same number of revolution as the front carrier |
| Rear planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Rear sun gear | Rear carrier | Rear internal gear |
| Condition | - | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | Same number of revolution as the rear internal gear | Same number of revolution as the rear internal gear | Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear |
| Mid planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Mid sun gear | Mid carrier | Mid internal gear |
| Condition | - | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | Same number of revolution as the mid internal gear | Same number of revolution as the mid internal gear | Same number of revolution as the rear carrier |

"D5", "DS5" and "M5" Positions


- The input clutch gets engaged and connects the mid internal gear with the rear carrier.
- The direct clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the rear carrier.
- The high and low reverse clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the mid sun gear.
- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

| Rear planetary gear |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Name | Rear sun gear | Rear carrier | Rear internal gear |
| Condition | - | input/Output | - |
| Direction of rotation | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | Same number of revolution as the rear carrier | Same number of revolution as the input shaft | Same number of revolution as the rear carrier |
| Mid planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Mid sun gear | Mid carrier | Mid internal gear |
| Condition | - | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | Same number of revolution as the mid internal gear | Same number of revolution as the mid internal gear | Same number of revolution as the input shaft |

"D6", "DS6" and "M6" Positions


- The front sun gear and the under drive sun gear are fixed by the 2346 brake.
- The input clutch gets engaged and connects the mid internal gear with the rear carrier.
- The high and low reverse clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the mid sun gear.
- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

| Front planetary gear |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Name | Front sun gear | Front carrier | Front internal gear |
| Condition | Fixed | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | - | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | - | Deceleration from front internal gear | Same number of revolution as the input shaft |
| Rear planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Rear sun gear | Rear carrier | Rear internal gear |
| Condition | - | Input/Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | Acceleration from rear carrier | Same number of revolution as the input shaft | Same number of revolution as the front carrier |
| Mid planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Mid sun gear | Mid carrier | Mid internal gear |
| Condition | - | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | Acceleration from mid internal gear | Acceleration from mid internal gear | Same number of revolution as the input shaft |

"D7", "DS7" and "M7" Positions


- The under drive carrier is fixed by the front brake.
- The input clutch gets engaged and connects the mid internal gear with the rear carrier.
- The high and low reverse clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the mid sun gear.
- Each planetary gear enters state described below.

| Name | Front sun gear | Front carrier | Front internal gear |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Condition | - | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | Counterclockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | Deceleration from front internal gear | Deceleration from front internal gear | Same number of revolution as the input shaft |
| Under drive planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Under drive sun gear | Under drive carrier | Under drive internal gear |
| Condition | - | Fixed | Input/Output |
| Direction of rotation | Counterclockwise revolution | - | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | Acceleration from under drive internal gear | - | Same number of revolution as the front carrier |
| Rear planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Rear sun gear | Rear carrier | Rear internal gear |
| Condition | - | Input/Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | Acceleration from rear carrier | Same number of revolution as the input shaft | Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear |
| Mid planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Mid sun gear | Mid carrier | Mid internal gear |
| Condition | - | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | Acceleration from mid internal gear | Acceleration from mid internal gear | Same number of revolution as the input shaft |

"R" Position


- The 1st one-way clutch and the front brake regulates counterclockwise rotation of the under drive carrier. NOTE:
The front brake operates at the fixed speed or less.
- The rear carrier and the mid internal gear are fixed by the reverse brake.
- The mid sun gear rotates at the same speed as the rear sun gear by operation of the 2nd one-way clutch and the high and low reverse clutch.
NOTE:
The high and low reverse clutch operates at the fixed speed or less.
- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

| Name | Front sun gear | Front carrier | Front internal gear |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Condition | - | Output | Input |
| Direction of rotation | Counterclockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | Deceleration from front internal gear | Deceleration from front internal gear | Same number of revolution as the input shaft |
| Under drive planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Under drive sun gear | Under drive carrier | Under drive internal gear |
| Condition | - | Fixed | Input/Output |
| Direction of rotation | Counterclockwise revolution | - | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | Acceleration from under drive internal gear | - | Same number of revolution as the front carrier |
| Rear planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Rear sun gear | Rear carrier | Rear internal gear |
| Condition | Output | Fixed | Input |
| Direction of rotation | Counterclockwise revolution | - | Clockwise revolution |
| Number of revolutions | Acceleration from rear internal gear | - | Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear |
| Mid planetary gear |  |  |  |
| Name | Mid sun gear | Mid carrier | Mid internal gear |
| Condition | Input | Output | Fixed |
| Direction of rotation | Counterclockwise revolution | Counterclockwise revolution | - |
| Number of revolutions | Same number of revolution as the rear sun gear | Deceleration from mid sun gear | - |

## Component Parts Location

Refer to TM-215, "Cross-Sectional View".
Component Description

| Name of the Part (Abbreviation) | Function |
| :--- | :--- |
| Front brake (FR/B) | Fastens the under drive carrier. |
| Input clutch (I/C) | Connects the mid internal gear and the rear carrier. |
| Direct clutch (D/C) | Connects the rear carrier and the rear sun gear. |
| High and low reverse clutch (HLR/C) | Connects the rear sun gear and the mid sun gear. |
| Reverse brake (R/B) | Fastens the rear carrier. |
| Low brake (L/B) | Fastens the mid sun gear. |
| 2346 brake (2346/B) | Fastens the under drive sun gear. |
| 1 st one-way clutch (1st OWC) | Allows the under drive carrier to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse <br> rotation. |
| 2nd one-way clutch (2nd OWC) | Allows the rear sun gear to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse ro- <br> tation. |
| Torque converter | Amplifies driving force the engine, and transmits it to transmission input shaft. |
| Oil pump | Driven by the engine, oil pump supplies oil to torque converter, control valve assembly, and <br> each lubricating system. |

## SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

## System Description

- Shift lock prevents an unintentional start of the vehicle that may be caused by an incorrect operation while selector lever is in the "P" position.
- Selector lever can be shifted from the "P" position to another position when the following conditions are satisfied.
- Ignition switch ON
- Stop lamp switch is ON (brake pedal is depressed)
- Selector lever knob button is pressed


## SHIFT LOCK OPERATION AT "P" POSITION

## When Brake Pedal Is Not Depressed (No Shift Operation Allowed)

The shift lock solenoid (A) inside the shift lock unit is not energized if the brake pedal is not depressed while the ignition switch is ON.
The lock plate (B) lowers according to the downward movement of the position pin (C) when the selector button (D) is pressed, and presses only slider $B(E)$ into the shift lock unit. Slider $A(F)$ located below the lock plate prevents the downward movement of the lock plate with the spring force. The selector lever cannot be shifted from the " P " position for this reason.
However, slider A is forcibly pressed into the shift lock unit, allowing the selector lever to shift if the shift lock release button is pressed.


When Brake Pedal Is Depressed (Shift Operation Allowed)
The shift lock solenoid (A) inside the shift lock unit is energized and the relative positions of sliders $A(B)$ and $B(C)$ are maintained when the brake pedal is depressed while the ignition switch is ON.
The lock plate (D) lowers according to the downward movement of the position pin ( $E$ ), thrusting away sliders $A$ and $B$, when the selector button $(F)$ is pressed.
The position pin lowers to the position that allows shift operation for this reason. As a result, the selector lever can be shifted out of the $P$ position.


## OPERATION AT OTHER THAN "P" POSITION

The shift lock function will not operate at any position other than " P " because the lock plate (A) is only set for the "P" position. Accordingly, the selector lever can be shifted to any position regardless of the brake operation.
The position pin (B) enters the "P" position thrusting away the lock plate when the selector lever is shifted to the " $P$ " position. Then, the shift mechanism is locked when the selector button (C) is released.

"P" POSITION RETAINING MECHANISM (IGNITION SWITCH LOCK)
When ignition switch is not in the ON position, power is not applied to the shift lock solenoid in the shift lock unit. This causes shift lock state, and then "P" position is retained.
When an actuating system in the shift lock unit has a malfunction, selector lever is unable to operate from the "P" position even when pressing the brake pedal with the ignition switch ON. However, when pressing the shift lock release button, slider A is forcibly pressed into the shift lock unit. This allows shift lock to be released and selector lever enables the select operation from the "P" position.
CAUTION:

## SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

## Never use the shift lock release button except when the select lever is inoperative even when pressing the brake pedal with the ignition switch ON.

## Component Parts Location



1. Position pin
2. Slider A
3. Slider B
4. Shift lock cover *
A. A/T shift selector assembly
5. Shift lock unit
6. A/T shift selector connector
7. Stop lamp switch
B. Brake pedal, upper
8. Shift lock solenoid
9. Lock plate
10. Brake pedal
C. Center console
*: Shift lock release button becomes operative by removing shift lock cover.
Component Description
INFOID:0000000005530871

| Component |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Shift lock unit | Shift lock solenoid | Activated by the ignition switch and stop lamp signals, it holds the relative <br> positions of sliders A and B. |
|  | Lock plate | Restricts position pin moving. |
|  | Shift lock release button | Pressing the shift lock release button cancels the shift lock forcibly. |
| Position pin | Links with selector knob button and restricts selector lever shift operation. |  |
| Stop lamp switch | - When brake pedal is depressed, stop lamp switch turns ON. <br> - When stop lamp switch turns ON, power is supplied to shift lock unit. |  |

## ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

## Diagnosis Description

The $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ system has two self-diagnostic systems.
The first is the emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD-II) performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. A malfunction is indicated by the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory and in the TCM memory.
The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis indicated by the TCM. A malfunction history is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD-II self-diagnostic items. For details, refer to EC1179, "DTC Index".

## OBD FUNCTION

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD-II) functions for the A/T system.
One function is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the A/T system. The signal is sent to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part.
The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.
The MIL automatically illuminates in "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" when a malfunction is sensed in relation to A/T system parts. For details, refer to EC-705, "Diagnosis Description".

## DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)
INFOID:0000000005250220

## CONSULT-III APPLICATION ITEMS

| Diagnostic test mode | Function |
| :--- | :--- |
| Self Diagnostic Results | Retrieve DTC from ECU and display diagnostic items. |
| Data Monitor | Monitor the input/output signal of the control unit in real time. |
| CAN Diagnosis | This mode displays a network diagnosis result about CAN by a diagram. |
| CAN Diagnostic Support <br> Monitor | It monitors the starts of CAN communication. |
| DTC \& SRT confirmation | The status of system monitoring tests and the self-diagnosis status/result can be confirmed. |
| ECU Identification | Display the ECU identification number (part number etc.) of the selected system. |
| Function Test* | This mode can show results of self-diagnosis of ECU with either "OK" or "NG". For engine, more prac- <br> tical tests regarding sensors/switches and/or actuators are available. |
| Special Function* | Other results or histories, etc. that are recorded in ECU are displayed. |

*: Although "Function Test" and "Special Function" are selectable, do not use its.

## SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Display Items List
Refer to TM-332, "DTC Index".
DATA MONITOR
Display Items List

|  |  | X: Standard, 一: Not applicable, $\boldsymbol{\nabla}$ : Option |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Monitored item (Unit) |  | Monitor Item Selection |  |  | Remarks |
|  |  | ECU INPUT SIGNALS | MAIN SIGNALS | SELEC- <br> TION <br> FROM <br> ITEM |  |
| VHCL/S SE-A/T | (km/h or mph) | X | X | $\nabla$ | Displays the vehicle speed calculated by the TCM from the output shaft revolution. |
| ESTM VSP SIG | (km/h or mph) | X | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the vehicle speed signal received via CAN communication. |
| OUTPUT REV | (rpm) | X | X | $\nabla$ | Displays the output shaft revolution calculated from the pulse signal of output speed sensor. |
| INPUT SPEED | (rpm) | X | X | $\nabla$ | Displays the input shaft revolution calculated from front sun gear revolution and front carrier revolution. |
| F SUN GR REV | (rpm) | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the front sun gear revolution calculated from the pulse signal of input speed sensor 1 . |
| F CARR GR REV | (rpm) | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the front carrier gear revolution calculated from the pulse signal of input speed sensor 2. |
| ENGINE SPEED | (rpm) | X | X | $\nabla$ | Displays the engine speed received via CAN communication. |
| TC SLIP SPEED | (rpm) | - | X | $\nabla$ | Displays the revolution difference between input speed and engine speed. |
| ACCELE POSI | (0.0/8) | X | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the accelerator position estimated value received via CAN communication. |
| THROTTLE POSI | (0.0/8) | X | X | $\nabla$ | Displays the throttle position received via CAN communication. |



| Monitored item (Unit) |  | Monitor Item Selection |  |  | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | ECU INPUT SIGNALS | MAIN SIGNALS | SELEC- <br> TION <br> FROM <br> ITEM |  |
| ENGINE TORQUE | (Nm) | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the engine torque estimated value received via CAN communication. |
| ENG TORQUE D | (Nm) | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the engine torque estimated value reflected the requested torque of each control unit received via CAN communication. |
| INPUT TRQ S | (Nm) | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the input torque using for the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control. |
| INPUT TRQ L/P | (Nm) | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the input torque using for the oil pressure calculation process of line pressure control. |
| TRGT PRES L/P | ( $\mathrm{kPa}, \mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}$ or psi$)$ | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the target oil pressure value of torque converter clutch solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of lock-up control. |
| TRGT PRES TCC | ( $\mathrm{kPa}, \mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}$ or psi$)$ | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the target oil pressure value of torque converter clutch solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control. |
| TRGT PRES L/B | ( $\mathrm{kPa}, \mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}$ or psi$)$ | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the target oil pressure value of low brake solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control. |
| TRGT PRE FR/B | ( $\mathrm{kPa}, \mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}$ or psi$)$ | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the target oil pressure value of front brake solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control. |
| TRG PRE HLR/C | ( $\mathrm{kPa}, \mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}$ or psi$)$ | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the target oil pressure value of high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control. |
| TRGT PRES I/C | ( $\mathrm{kPa}, \mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}$ or psi$)$ | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the target oil pressure value of input clutch solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control. |
| TRGT PRES D/C | ( $\mathrm{kPa}, \mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}$ or psi$)$ | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the target oil pressure value of direct clutch solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control. |
| TRG PRE 2346/B | ( $\mathrm{kPa}, \mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}$ or psi$)$ | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the target oil pressure value of 2346 brake solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control. |
| SHIFT PATTERN |  | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the gear change data using the shift pattern control. |
| VEHICLE SPEED | (km/h or mph) | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the vehicle speed for control using the control of TCM. |
| RANGE SW 4 | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the operation status of transmission range switch 4. |
| RANGE SW 3 | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the operation status of transmission range switch 3. |
| RANGE SW 2 | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the operation status of transmission range switch 2. |
| RANGE SW 1 | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the operation status of transmission range switch 1. |
| SFT DWN ST SW | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the operation status of paddle shifter (down switch). |
| SFT UP ST SW | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the operation status of paddle shifter (up switch). |


| Monitored item (Unit) |  | Monitor Item Selection |  |  | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | ECU INPUT SIGNALS | MAIN SIGNALS | SELEC- <br> TION <br> FROM <br> ITEM |  |
| DOWN SW LEVER | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the operation status of selector lever (down switch). |
| UP SW LEVER | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the operation status of selector lever (up switch). |
| NON M-MODE SW | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | Displays whether the selector lever is in any position other than manual shift gate position. |
| MANU MODE SW | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | Displays whether the selector lever is in the manual shift gate position. |
| DS RANGE | (ON/OFF) | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays whether it is the DS mode. |
| 1 POSITION SW | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | - Displays the reception status of 1 position switch signal received via CAN communication. <br> - Not mounted but displayed. |
| OD CONT SW | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | - Displays the reception status of overdrive control switch signal received via CAN communication. <br> - Not mounted but displayed. |
| BRAKESW | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the reception status of stop lamp switch signal received via CAN communication. |
| POWERSHIFT SW | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | - Displays the reception status of POWER mode signal received via CAN communication. <br> - Not mounted but displayed. |
| ASCD-OD CUT | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the reception status of ASCD OD cancel request signal received via CAN communication. |
| ASCD-CRUISE | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the reception status of ASCD operation signal received via CAN communication. |
| ABS SIGNAL | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the reception status of ABS operation signal received via CAN communication. |
| TCS GR/P KEEP | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the reception status of TCS gear keep request signal received via CAN communication. |
| TCS SIGNAL 2 | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | Displays whether the reception value of $A / T$ shift schedule change demand signal received via CAN communication is "cold". |
| TCS SIGNAL 1 | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | Displays whether the reception value of $A / T$ shift schedule change demand signal received via CAN communication is "warm". |
| LOW/B PARTS | (FAIL/NOTFAIL) | - | - | $\nabla$ | In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of low brake. |
| HC/IC/FRB PARTS | (FAIL/NOTFAIL) | - | - | $\nabla$ | In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of high and low reversed clutch, input clutch or front brake. |
| IC/FRB PARTS | (FAIL/NOTFAIL) | - | - | $\nabla$ | In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of input clutch or front brake. |
| HLR/C PARTS | (FAIL/NOTFAIL) | - | - | $\nabla$ | In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of high and low reversed clutch. |
| W/O THL POS | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the kickdown condition signal status received via CAN communication. |


| Monitored item (Unit) |  | Monitor Item Selection |  |  | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | ECU INPUT SIGNALS | MAIN SIGNALS | SELEC- <br> TION <br> FROM <br> ITEM |  |
| CLSD THL POS | (ON/OFF) | X | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the idling status signal status received via CAN communication. |
| DRV CST JUDGE | (DRIVE/COAST) | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the judgment results of "driving" or "coasting" judged by TCM. |
| SHIFT IND SIGNAL |  | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the transmission value of shift position signal transmitted via CAN communication. |
| STARTER RELAY | (ON/OFF) | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the command status from TCM to starter relay. |
| F-SAFE IND/L | (ON/OFF) | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the transmission status of A/T CHECK indicator lamp signal transmitted via CAN communication. |
| ATF WARN LAMP | (ON/OFF) | - | - | $\nabla$ | - Displays the transmission status of ATF temperature signal transmitted via CAN communication. <br> - Not mounted but displayed. |
| MANU MODE IND | (ON/OFF) | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the transmission status of manual mode signal transmitted via CAN communication. |
| ON OFF SOL MON | (ON/OFF) | - | - | $\nabla$ | Monitors the command value from TCM to the anti-interlock solenoid, and displays the monitor status. |
| START RLY MON | (ON/OFF) | - | - | $\nabla$ | Monitors the command value from TCM to the starter relay, and displays the monitor status. |
| ON OFF SOL | (ON/OFF) | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the command status from TCM to antiinterlock solenoid. |
| SLCT LVR POSI |  | - | X | $\nabla$ | Displays the shift positions recognized by TCM. |
| GEAR |  | - | X | $\nabla$ | Displays the current transmission gear position recognized by TCM. |
| NEXT GR POSI |  | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the target gear position of gear change that is calculated based on the vehicle speed information and throttle information. |
| SHIFT MODE |  | - | - | $\nabla$ | Displays the transmission driving mode recognized by TCM. |
| D/C PARTS | (FAIL/NOTFAIL) | - | - | $\nabla$ | In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of direct clutch. |
| FR/B PARTS | (FAIL/NOTFAIL) | - | - | $\nabla$ | In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of front brake. |
| 2346/B PARTS | (FAIL/NOTFAIL) | - | - | $\nabla$ | In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of 2346 brake. |
| 2346B/DC PARTS | (FAIL/NOTFAIL) | - | - | $\nabla$ | In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of 2346 brake or direct clutch. |

DTC Work Support

| Item | Description | Check item |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1ST GR FNCTN P0731 | Following items for "1GR incorrect ratio" can be confirmed. <br> - Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) <br> - Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG) | - Input clutch solenoid valve <br> - Front brake solenoid valve <br> - Direct clutch solenoid valve <br> - High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve <br> - Low brake solenoid valve <br> - 2346 brake solenoid valve <br> - Anti-interlock solenoid valve <br> - Output speed sensor <br> - Input speed sensor 1, 2 <br> - Each clutch and brake <br> - Hydraulic control circuit <br> - Harness or connectors <br> - Torque converter clutch solenoid valve <br> - Torque converter <br> - Input speed sensor 1, 2 <br> - Hydraulic control circuit |
| 2ND GR FNCTN P0732 | Following items for "2GR incorrect ratio" can be confirmed. <br> - Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) <br> - Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG) |  |
| 3RD GR FNCTN P0733 | Following items for "3GR incorrect ratio" can be confirmed. <br> - Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) <br> - Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG) |  |
| 4TH GR FNCTN P0734 | Following items for "4GR incorrect ratio" can be confirmed. <br> - Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) <br> - Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG) |  |
| 5TH GR FNCTN P0735 | Following items for "5GR incorrect ratio" can be confirmed. <br> - Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) <br> - Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG) |  |
| 6TH GR FNCTN P0729 | Following items for "6GR incorrect ratio" can be confirmed. <br> - Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) <br> - Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG) |  |
| 7TH GR FNCTN P1734 | Following items for "7GR incorrect ratio" can be confirmed. <br> - Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) <br> - Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG) |  |
| TCC SOL FNCTN CHECK | Following items for "TCC solenoid function" can be confirmed. <br> - Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) <br> - Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG) |  |

## DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS <br> U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT

## Description

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real-time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent malfunction detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independently). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN-H line, CAN-L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only.
DTC Logic
DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| U1000 | CAN Communication Line | TCM is not transmitting or re- <br> ceiving CAN communication <br> signal for 2 seconds or more <br> when the ignition switch is ON. | • Harness or connectors <br> (CAN communication line is <br> open or shorted.) |
|  | •TCM |  |  |

## DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.
>> GO TO 2.
2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

## With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Run engine for at least 2 consecutive seconds at idle speed.
3. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

## (cist With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".
Is "U1000" detected?

```
YES >> Go to TM-249, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END
```

Diagnosis Procedure

## P0615 STARTER RELAY

## Description

TCM prohibits cranking other than at " P " or " N " position.
DTC Logic

## DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P0615 | Starter Relay Circuit | The starter monitor value is <br> OFF when the ignition switch is <br> ON at the " P" and "N" positions. | • Harness or connectors <br> (Starter relay and TCM circuit <br> is open or shorted.) <br> - Starter relay circuit |

## DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

```
>> GO TO 2.
```

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

## With CONSULT-III

1. Shift the selector lever to "P" and " $N$ " positions.
2. Turn ignition switch ON and wait 2 seconds or more.
3. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Is "P0615" detected?
YES >> Go to TM-250, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

## Diagnosis Procedure

## 1.check starter relay signal

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Check voltage between IPDM E/R connector terminal and ground.

| IPDM E/R connector |  | Ground | Condition | Voltage (Approx.) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Connector | Terminal |  |  |  |
| E5 | 30 |  | Selector lever in "P" and "N" positions. | Battery voltage |
|  |  |  | Selector lever in other positions. | 0 V |

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Check starter relay circuit. Refer to STR-10, "Wiring Diagram - STARTING SYSTEM -".
NO >> GO TO 2.
2. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T ASSEMBLY AND IPDM E/R (PART 1)

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect $A / T$ assembly connector and IPDM E/R connector.
3. Check the continuity between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminal and IPDM E/R vehicle side harness connector terminal.

| A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector |  | IPDM E/R vehicle side harness connector |  | Continuity |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Connector | Terminal | Connector | Terminal |  |
| F51 | 9 | E5 | 30 | Existed |

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GO TO 3.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 3. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T ASSEMBLY AND IPDM E/R (PART 2)

Check the continuity between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

| A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector |  | Ground | Continuity |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Connector | Terminal |  |  |
| F51 | 9 |  | Not existed |

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GO TO 4.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
4. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH A <br> < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > <br> [7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)] 

## P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH A

## Description

The transmission range switch detects the selector lever position and transmits a signal to the TCM.
DTC Logic
DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P0705 | Transmission Range Sensor A Circuit (PRNDL Input) | Transmission range switch signals input with impossible pattern. | - Harness or connectors (Transmission range switches $1,2,3,4$ and TCM circuit is open or shorted.) <br> - Transmission range switches 1, 2, 3 and 4 |

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

## 1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

$$
\text { >> GO TO } 2 .
$$

## 2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

## With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "ACCELE POSI" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Shift the selector lever throughout the entire shift position from "P" to "D". (Hold the selector lever at each position for 2 seconds or more)
4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

| ACCELE POSI | : More than $1.0 / 8$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| VHCL/S SE-A/T | $: 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |

5. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".
(ssis) With GST
Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".
Is "P0705" detected?
```
YES >> Go to TM-252, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END
```


## Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# P0710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR A <br> < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > <br> [7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)] 

## P0710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR A

## Description

INFOID:0000000005250230
The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and transmits a signal to the TCM.
DTC Logic

## DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P0710 | Transmission Fluid Temperature Sensor A Circuit | TCM judges that the $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ fluid temperature is $-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}(-40$ ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ ) or less continuously for 5 seconds while driving at 10 $\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more. | - Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open.) <br> - $A / T$ fluid temperature sensor |
|  |  | TCM judges that the A/T fluid temperature is $180^{\circ} \mathrm{C}(356$ ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ ) or more continuously for 5 seconds. | - Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is short.) <br> - $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ fluid temperature sensor |
|  |  | TCM judges the following conditions while driving the vehicle at $10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more: <br> - The time required for $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ fluid temperature to rise by $1^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(1.8^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ exceeds 14 minutes when $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ fluid temperature is $-20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(-4^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ or less. <br> - The time required for $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ fluid temperature to rise by $1^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(1.8^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ exceeds 7 minutes when $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ fluid temperature is between $-19^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(-2^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ and $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(32^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$. <br> - The time required for $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ fluid temperature to rise by $1^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(1.8^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ exceeds 4 minutes when $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ fluid temperature is between $1^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(34^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ and $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(68^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$. | - Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is stuck.) <br> - $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}$ fluid temperature sensor |

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE CAUTION:

## Always drive vehicle at a safe speed. <br> 1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

## >> GO TO 2. <br> 2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(1) With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "SLCT LVR POSI" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 14 minutes or more.

| SLCT LVR POSI | $: D$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| VHCL/S SE-A/T | $: 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".
(sisi) With GST
Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".
Is "P0710" detected?
```
YES >> Go to TM-253, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END
```

Diagnosis Procedure

## P0710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

## Refer to Gl-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A

## Description

The input speed sensor detects input shaft rpm (revolutions per minute). It is located on the input side of the $\mathrm{A} /$ T. Monitors revolution of sensor 1 and sensor 2 for non-standard conditions.

## DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- |
| P0717 | Input/Turbine Speed Sensor A <br> Circuit No Signal | The revolution of input speed <br> sensor 1 and/or 2 is 270 rpm or <br> less. | • Harness or connectors <br> (Sensor circuit is open.) <br> - Input speed sensor 1 and/or <br> 2 |

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

$$
\text { >> GO TO } 2 .
$$

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

## With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "SLCT LVR POSI", "GEAR", "VHCL/S SE-A/T", "CLSD THL POS" and "ENGINE SPEED" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

CAUTION:
Keep the same gear position.
NOTE:
Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

| SLCT LVR POSI | $:$ D |
| :--- | :--- |
| GEAR | $:$ 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5 th or 6 th |
| VHCL/S SE-A/T | : More than $40 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(25 \mathrm{MPH})$ |
| CLSD THL POS | : OFF |
| ENGINE SPEED | : More than $1,500 \mathrm{rpm}$ |

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".
(35is) With GST
Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".
Is "P0717" detected?
```
YES >> Go to TM-255, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END
```

Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".

# P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A 

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > [7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR

## P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR

## Description

INFOID:0000000005250236
The output speed sensor detects the revolution of the parking gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is transmitted to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.
DTC Logic
DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P0720 | Output Speed Sensor Circuit | - The vehicle speed detected by the output speed sensor is $5 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}$ (3MPH) or less when the vehicle speed transmitted from the unified meter and $\mathrm{A} /$ C amp. to TCM is $20 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}$ or more. (Only when starts after the ignition switch is turned ON.) <br> - The vehicle speed transmitted from the unified meter and $A / C$ amp. to TCM does not decrease despite the 36 $\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{h}$ (23 MPH) or more of deceleration in vehicle speed detected by the output speed sensor. when the vehicle speed detected by the output speed sensor is $36 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}$ (23 MPH) or more and the vehicle speed transmitted from the unified meter and $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{C}$ amp. to TCM is 24 ( 15 MPH ) or more. | - Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open.) <br> - Output speed sensor |

## DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

 CAUTION:- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.
1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

$$
\text { >> GO TO } 2 .
$$

## 2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

## With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "ESTM VSP SIG" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 60 seconds or more.

ESTM VSP SIG : $40 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(25 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more
4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".
(sist) With GST
Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".
Is "P0720" detected?

```
YES >> Go to TM-258, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END
```


# P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR 

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

## Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## P0725 ENGINE SPEED

## Description

The engine speed signal is transmitted from the ECM to the TCM with CAN communication line.
DTC Logic

## DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P0725 | Engine Speed Input Circuit | - TCM does not receive the CAN communication signal from the ECM. <br> - The engine speed is more less 150 rpm even if the vehicle speed is more than $10 \mathrm{~km} /$ h ( 7 MPH ). | Harness or connectors (ECM to TCM circuit is open or shorted.) |

## DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

## CAUTION:

## Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

$$
\text { >> GO TO } 2 .
$$

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

## With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "SLCT LVR POSI" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.
```
SLCT LVR POSI : D
VHCL/S SE-A/T : More than 10km/h (7 MPH)
```

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Is "P0725" detected?

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { YES } & \gg \text { Go to TM-259, "Diagnosis Procedure". } \\
\text { NO } & \gg \text { INSPECTION END }
\end{array}
$$

## Diagnosis Procedure

## 1.CHECK DTC OF ECM

(7) With CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "ENGINE".

Is the inspection result normal?

$$
\text { YES >> GO TO } 2 .
$$

NO >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to EC-718, "CONSULT-III Function".
2. CHECK DTC OF TCM

## (1) With CONSULT-III

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".
Is any DTC other than "P0725" detected?

```
YES >> GO TO 3.
NO >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to TM-243, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".
```

3. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## P0729 6GR INCORRECT RATIO

## Description

This malfunction is detected when the $A / T$ does not shift into $6 G R$ position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.
DTC Logic
DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P0729 | Gear 6 Incorrect Ratio | The gear ratio is: <br> - 0.916 or more <br> - 0.812 or less | - Input clutch solenoid valve <br> - Direct clutch solenoid valve <br> - High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve <br> - Front brake solenoid valve <br> - Low brake solenoid valve <br> - 2346 brake solenoid valve <br> - Anti-interlock solenoid valve <br> - Each clutch and brake <br> - Output speed sensor <br> - Input speed sensor 1, 2 <br> - Hydraulic control circuit |

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE
CAUTION:

- "TM-262, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

## >> GO TO 2. <br> 2. CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

(1) With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "ATF TEMP 1" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP $1: 20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(68^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)-140^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(284^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$

## With GST

1. Start the engine.
2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

$$
\text { YES >> GO TO } 3 .
$$

NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.
3. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

## (1) With CONSULT-III

1. Select "6TH GR FNCTN P0729" in "DTC \& SRT confirmation" in "TRANSMISSION".
2. Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

GEAR : 6th
ACCELE POSI : 0.7/8 or more
VEHICLE SPEED : $10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH}$ ) or more
3. Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".
CAUTION:
When "TESTING" is not detected on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P0729" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM332, "DTC Index".

## (sis) With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

| Selector lever | $:$ "M" position |
| :--- | :--- |
| Gear position | $: 6$ th |
| Accelerator pedal opening | $: 0.7 / 8$ or more |
| Vehicle speed | $: 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |

2. Check DTC.

Is "OUT OF CONDITION", "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P0729" detected?
YES-1 >> "OUT OF CONDITION": Perform "Step 3" again.
YES-2 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 4.
YES-3 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-262, "Diagnosis Procedure".
YES-4 >> "P0729" is detected: Go to TM-262, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> GO TO 4.
4. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

1. Stop vehicle.
2. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.
>> INSPECTION END
Diagnosis Procedure
3. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to Gl-36, "Intermittent Incident".
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# P0730 INCORRECT GEAR RATIO 

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >
[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

## P0730 INCORRECT GEAR RATIO

## Description

- TCM detects a high-rpm state of the under drive sun gear.
- The number of revolutions of the under drive sun gear is calculated with the input speed sensor 1 and 2.

DTC Logic
DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- |
| P0730 |  | The revolution of under drive <br> sun gear is 8,000 rpm or more. <br> NOTE: | • 2346 brake solenoid valve <br> Not detected when in "P" or "N" " Front brake solenoid valve <br> position and during a shift to "P" <br> or "N" position. |

## DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- "TM-263, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

$$
\text { >> GO TO } 2 .
$$

## 2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(1) With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "ENGINE".
3. Drive vehicle under the similar conditions to (1st trip) Freeze Frame Data for 10 minutes. Refer to the table below.
Hold the accelerator pedal as steady as possible.

| ENGINE SPEED | Same value as the Freeze Frame Data. |
| :--- | :--- |
| VEHICLE SPEED | Same value as the Freeze Frame Data. |
| B/FUEL SCHDL | Same value as the Freeze Frame Data. |

(35) With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".
Is "P0730" detected?

```
YES >> Go to TM-263, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END
```

Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO 

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

## P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO

## Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 1GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.
DTC Logic
DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P0731 | Gear 1 Incorrect Ratio | The gear ratio is: <br> - 5.180 or more <br> - 4.594 or less | - Input clutch solenoid valve <br> - Direct clutch solenoid valve <br> - High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve <br> - Front brake solenoid valve <br> - Low brake solenoid valve <br> - 2346 brake solenoid valve <br> - Anti-interlock solenoid valve <br> - Each clutch and brake <br> - Output speed sensor <br> - Input speed sensor 1, 2 <br> - Hydraulic control circuit |

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE
CAUTION:

- "TM-265, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.
>> GO TO 2.
2. check atf Temperature
(7) With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "ATF TEMP 1" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP $1: 20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(68^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)-140^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(284^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$

## With GST

1. Start the engine.
2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

$$
\text { YES >> GO TO } 3 .
$$

NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.
3. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

## With CONSULT-III

1. Select "1ST GR FNCTN P0731" in "DTC \& SRT confirmation" in "TRANSMISSION".
2. Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

| GEAR | $: 1 \mathrm{st}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| ACCELE POSI | $: 0.7 / 8$ or more |
| VEHICLE SPEED | $: 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |

3. Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".
CAUTION:
When "TESTING" is not detected on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P0731" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM332, "DTC Index".

## (9sis) With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

| Selector lever | $:$ "M" position |
| :--- | :--- |
| Gear position | $: 1 \mathrm{st}$ |
| Accelerator pedal opening | $: 0.7 / 8$ or more |
| Vehicle speed | $: 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |

2. Check DTC.

Is "OUT OF CONDITION", "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P0731" detected?
YES-1 >> "OUT OF CONDITION": Perform "Step 3" again.
YES-2 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 4.
YES-3 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-265, "Diagnosis Procedure".
YES-4 >> "P0731" is detected: Go to TM-265, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> GO TO 4.
4. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

1. Stop vehicle.
2. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.
>> INSPECTION END
Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. check intermittent incident

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".
Is the inspection result normal?

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { YES } & \text { >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View". } \\
\text { NO } & \text { >> Repair or replace damaged parts. }
\end{array}
$$

## P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO

## Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 2GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.
DTC Logic
DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P0732 | Gear 2 Incorrect Ratio | The gear ratio is: <br> - 3.360 or more <br> - 2.980 or less | - Input clutch solenoid valve <br> - Direct clutch solenoid valve <br> - High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve <br> - Front brake solenoid valve <br> - Low brake solenoid valve <br> - 2346 brake solenoid valve <br> - Anti-interlock solenoid valve <br> - Each clutch and brake <br> - Output speed sensor <br> - Input speed sensor 1, 2 <br> - Hydraulic control circuit |

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE
CAUTION:

- "TM-267, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.
>> GO TO 2.

## 2. check atf temperature

(9) With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "ATF TEMP 1 " in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP $1: 20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(68^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)-140^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(284^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$

## With GST

1. Start the engine.
2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

$$
\text { YES >> GO TO } 3 .
$$

NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.
3. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

## With CONSULT-III

1. Select "2ND GR FNCTN P0732" ins "DTC \& SRT confirmation" in "TRANSMISSION".
2. Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

| GEAR | $: 2 \mathrm{nd}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| ACCELE POSI | $: 0.7 / 8$ or more |
| VEHICLE SPEED | $: 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |

3. Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".
CAUTION:
When "TESTING" is not detected on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P0732" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM332, "DTC Index".

## (9sis) With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

| Selector lever | $:$ "M" position |
| :--- | :--- |
| Gear position | $: 2 n d$ |
| Accelerator pedal opening | $: 0.7 / 8$ or more |
| Vehicle speed | $: 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |

2. Check DTC.

Is "OUT OF CONDITION", "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P0732" detected?
YES-1 >> "OUT OF CONDITION": Perform "Step 3" again.
YES-2 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 4.
YES-3 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-267, "Diagnosis Procedure".
YES-4 >> "P0732" is detected: Go to TM-267, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> GO TO 4.
4. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

1. Stop vehicle.
2. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.
>> INSPECTION END
Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. check intermittent incident

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".
Is the inspection result normal?

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View". } \\
\text { NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. }
\end{array}
$$

## P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO

## Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 3GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.
DTC Logic
DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P0733 | Gear 3 Incorrect Ratio | The gear ratio is: <br> - 2.149 or more <br> - 1.905 or less | - Input clutch solenoid valve <br> - Direct clutch solenoid valve <br> - High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve <br> - Front brake solenoid valve <br> - Low brake solenoid valve <br> - 2346 brake solenoid valve <br> - Anti-interlock solenoid valve <br> - Each clutch and brake <br> - Output speed sensor <br> - Input speed sensor 1, 2 <br> - Hydraulic control circuit |

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE
CAUTION:

- "TM-269, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.
>> GO TO 2.

## 2. check atf temperature

(9) With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "ATF TEMP 1 " in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP $1: 20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(68^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)-140^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(284^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$

## With GST

1. Start the engine.
2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

$$
\text { YES >> GO TO } 3 .
$$

NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.
3. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

## With CONSULT-III

1. Select "3RD GR FNCTN P0733" in "DTC \& SRT confirmation" in "TRANSMISSION".
2. Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

| GEAR | $: 3 \mathrm{rd}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| ACCELE POSI | $: 0.7 / 8$ or more |
| VEHICLE SPEED | $: 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |

3. Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".
CAUTION:
When "TESTING" is not detected on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P0733" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM332, "DTC Index".

## (홍) With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

| Selector lever | $:$ "M" position |
| :--- | :--- |
| Gear position | $: 3 r d$ |
| Accelerator pedal opening | $: 0.7 / 8$ or more |
| Vehicle speed | $: 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |

2. Check DTC.

Is "OUT OF CONDITION", "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P0733" detected?
YES-1 >> "OUT OF CONDITION": Perform "Step 3" again.
YES-2 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 4.
YES-3 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-269, "Diagnosis Procedure".
YES-4 >> "P0733" is detected: Go to TM-269, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> GO TO 4.
4. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

1. Stop vehicle.
2. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from $1 G R$ to 7 GR gear and check shift timing and shift shock.
>> INSPECTION END
Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO

## Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 4GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.
DTC Logic
DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P0734 | Gear 4 Incorrect Ratio | The gear ratio is: <br> - 1.497 or more <br> - 1.327 or less | - Input clutch solenoid valve <br> - Direct clutch solenoid valve <br> - High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve <br> - Front brake solenoid valve <br> - Low brake solenoid valve <br> - 2346 brake solenoid valve <br> - Anti-interlock solenoid valve <br> - Each clutch and brake <br> - Output speed sensor <br> - Input speed sensor 1, 2 <br> - Hydraulic control circuit |

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE
CAUTION:

- "TM-271, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.
>> GO TO 2.

## 2. check atf temperature

(9) With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "ATF TEMP 1" with "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP $1: 20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(68^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)-140^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(284^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$

## With GST

1. Start the engine.
2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?
YES >> GOTO 3.
NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.
3. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

## With CONSULT-III

1. Select "4TH GR FNCTN P0734" in "DTC \& SRT confirmation" in "TRANSMISSION".
2. Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

| GEAR | $: 4$ th |
| :--- | :--- |
| ACCELE POSI | $: 0.7 / 8$ or more |
| VEHICLE SPEED | $: 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |

3. Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".
CAUTION:
When "TESTING" is not detect on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P0734" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-332. "DTC Index".

## With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

| Selector lever | $:$ "M" position |
| :--- | :--- |
| Gear position | $: 4$ th |
| Accelerator pedal opening | $: 0.7 / 8$ or more |
| Vehicle speed | $: 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |

2. Check DTC.

Is "OUT OF CONDITION", "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P0734" detected?
YES-1 >> "OUT OF CONDITION": Perform "Step 3" again.
YES-2 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 4.
YES-3 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-271, "Diagnosis Procedure".
YES-4 >> "P0734" is detected: Go to TM-271, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> GO TO 4.
4. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

1. Stop vehicle.
2. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.
>> INSPECTION END
Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. check intermittent incident

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".
Is the inspection result normal?

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View". } \\
\text { NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. }
\end{array}
$$

## P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO

## Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 5GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.
DTC Logic
DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P0735 | Gear 5 Incorrect Ratio | The gear ratio is: <br> - 1.060 or more <br> - 0.940 or less | - Input clutch solenoid valve <br> - Direct clutch solenoid valve <br> - High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve <br> - Front brake solenoid valve <br> - Low brake solenoid valve <br> - 2346 brake solenoid valve <br> - Anti-interlock solenoid valve <br> - Each clutch and brake <br> - Output speed sensor <br> - Input speed sensor 1, 2 <br> - Hydraulic control circuit |

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE
CAUTION:

- "TM-273, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.
>> GO TO 2.

## 2. check atf temperature

(9) With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "ATF TEMP 1 " in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP $1: 20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(68^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)-140^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(284^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$

## With GST

1. Start the engine.
2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

$$
\text { YES >> GO TO } 3 .
$$

NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.
3. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

## With CONSULT-III

1. Select "5TH GR FNCTN P0735" in "DTC \& SRT confirmation" in "TRANSMISSION".
2. Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

| GEAR | $: 5$ th |
| :--- | :--- |
| ACCELE POSI | $: 0.7 / 8$ or more |
| VEHICLE SPEED | $: 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |

3. Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".
CAUTION:
When "TESTING" is not detected on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P0735" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM332, "DTC Index".

## (9sis) With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

| Selector lever | $:$ "M" position |
| :--- | :--- |
| Gear position | $: 5$ th |
| Accelerator pedal opening | $: 0.7 / 8$ or more |
| Vehicle speed | $: 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |

2. Check DTC.

Is "OUT OF CONDITION", "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P0735" detected?
YES-1 >> "OUT OF CONDITION": Perform "Step 3" again.
YES-2 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 4.
YES-3 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-273, "Diagnosis Procedure".
YES-4 >> "P0735" is detected: Go to TM-273, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> GO TO 4.
4. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

1. Stop vehicle.
2. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.
>> INSPECTION END
Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. check intermittent incident

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".
Is the inspection result normal?

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { YES } & \text { >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View". } \\
\text { NO } & \text { >> Repair or replace damaged parts. }
\end{array}
$$

## P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER

## Description

- The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in D2, D3, D4, D5, D6, D7, M2, M3, M4, M5, M6 and M7 by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Torque converter clutch piston operation will then be controlled.
- Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when $A / T$ fluid temperature is too low.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 1.0/8) in lock-up condition, the engine speed should not change abruptly. If there is a big jump in engine speed, there is no lock-up.
DTC Logic
DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| P0740 | Torque Converter Clutch Cir- | The torque converter clutch so- <br> lenoid valve monitor value is 0.4 <br> A or less when the torque con- <br> verter clutch solenoid valve <br> command value is more than <br> 0.75 A. | • Harness or connectors <br> (Solenoid valve circuit is <br> open or shorted.) |
|  |  | Torque converter clutch sole- <br> noid valve |  |

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE
CAUTION:

## Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.
>> GO TO 2.
2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VEHICLE SPEED" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 30 seconds or more.

NOTE:
Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

| BATTERY VOLT | $: 9 \mathrm{~V}$ or more |
| :--- | :--- |
| MANU MODE SW | $:$ ON |
| GEAR | $: 2 \mathrm{nd}$ |
| VEHICLE SPEED | $: 40 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(25 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

## (s) With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".
Is "P0740" detected?
YES >> Go to TM-274, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END
Diagnosis Procedure

## P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >
Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER

## Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not lock-up as instructed by the TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.
DTC Logic
DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P0744 | Torque Converter Clutch Circuit Intermittent | The lock-up is not performed in spite of within the lock-up area. | - Harness or connectors <br> - Torque converter clutch solenoid valve <br> - Torque converter <br> - Input speed sensor 1, 2 <br> - Hydraulic control circuit |

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE
CAUTION:

## Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.
>> GO TO 2.
2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

## With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VEHICLE SPEED" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 10 seconds or more.

NOTE:
Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

| MANU MODE SW | $:$ ON |
| :--- | :--- |
| GEAR | $: 2 \mathrm{nd}$ |
| VEHICLE SPEED | $: 40 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(25 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".
(955) With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".
Is "P0744" detected?
YES >> Go to TM-276, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

## Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

## Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# P0745 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A <br> < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > <br> [7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)] 

## P0745 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A

## Description

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.
DTC Logic
DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P0745 | Pressure Control Solenoid A | The line pressure solenoid <br> valve monitor value is 0.4 A or <br> less when the line pressure so- <br> lenoid valve command value is <br> more than 0.75 A. | - Harness or connectors <br> (Solenoid valve circuit is <br> open or shorted.) |
| • Line pressure solenoid valve |  |  |  |

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE
1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

$$
\text { >> GO TO } 2 .
$$

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

## With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "BATTERY VOLT" and "SLCT LVR POSI" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Shift the selector lever to " N " position.
4. Maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.
```
BATTERY VOLT :9 V or more
SLCT LVR POSI :N/P
```

5. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".
(sisi) With GST
Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".
Is "P0745" detected?
```
YES >> Go to TM-277, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END
```

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to Gl-36, "Intermittent Incident".
Is the inspection result normal?

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { YES } & \gg \text { Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View". } \\
\text { NO } & \text { >> Repair or replace damaged parts. }
\end{array}
$$

## P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID A

## Description

- Anti-interlock solenoid valve prevents the simultaneous activation of the input clutch and the low brake.
- The anti-interlock solenoid valve is an ON/OFF type solenoid valve.

DTC Logic
DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P0750 | Shift Solenoid A | - The anti-interlock solenoid valve monitor value is ON when the anti-interlock solenoid valve command value is OFF. <br> - The anti-interlock solenoid valve monitor value is OFF when the anti-interlock solenoid valve command value is ON. | - Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) <br> - Anti-interlock solenoid valve |

## DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

## CAUTION:

## Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

## 1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.
>> GO TO 2.
2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

## With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

| BATTERY VOLT | $: 9 \mathrm{~V}$ or more |
| :--- | :--- |
| MANU MODE SW | $:$ ON |
| GEAR | $: 1 \mathrm{st}$ |
| VHCL/S SE-A/T | $: 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

## (sis) With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".
Is "P0750" detected?
YES >> Go to TM-278, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END
Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# P0775 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID B <br> < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > <br> [7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)] 

## P0775 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID B

## Description

INFOID:0000000005250275

- The Input clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- The Input clutch solenoid valve controls the input clutch control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.
DTC Logic
DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P0775 | Pressure Control Solenoid B | The input clutch solenoid valve <br> monitor value is 0.4 A or less <br> when the input clutch solenoid <br> valve command value is more <br> than 0.75 A. | - Harness or connectors <br> (Solenoid valve circuit is <br> open or shorted.) <br> Input clutch solenoid valve |

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

## CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
1.preconditioning

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.
>> GO TO 2.
2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

## With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

| BATTERY VOLT | $: 9 \mathrm{~V}$ or more |
| :--- | :--- |
| MANU MODE SW | $:$ ON |
| GEAR | $: 1 \mathrm{st}$ |
| VHCL/S SE-A/T | $: 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

## (sisi) With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".
Is "P0775" detected?

```
YES >> Go to TM-279, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END
```

Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

## Refer to Gl-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { YES } & \text { >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View". } \\
\text { NO } & \text { >> Repair or replace damaged parts. }
\end{array}
$$

## P0780 SHIFT

## Description

The TCM detects the malfunction of low brake solenoid valve. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.
DTC Logic

## DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P0780 | Shift Error | - TCM judges that the gear ratio is not switched to that of 4GR (1.412) while shifting from 3GR to 4GR in "D" position. <br> - TCM judges that the engine speed is more than the specified one while shifting from 5GR to 6GR or from 6GR to 7GR in "D" position. | - Anti-interlock solenoid valve <br> - Low brake solenoid valve <br> - Hydraulic control circuit |

## DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

## CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

$$
\text { >> GO TO } 2 .
$$

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

## With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "SLCT LVR POSI", "ACCELE POSI" and "GEAR" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions.

| SLCT LVR POSI | $: \mathrm{D}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| ACCELE POSI | $:$ More than $1.0 / 8$ |
| GEAR | $: 3 r d \rightarrow 4$ th |

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

## (⿶ㅗㄴ) With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".
Is "P0780" detected?
YES >> Go to TM-280, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

## Diagnosis Procedure

## 1.CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

## Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# P0795 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID C <br> < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > <br> [7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)] 

## P0795 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID C

## Description

- The front brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- The front brake solenoid valve controls the front brake control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.
DTC Logic
DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P0795 | Pressure Control Solenoid C | The front brake solenoid valve <br> monitor value is 0.4 A or less <br> when the front brake solenoid <br> valve command value is more <br> than 0.75 A. | • Harness or connectors <br> (Solenoid valve circuit is <br> open or shorted.) <br> Front brake solenoid valve |

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

## CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.
>> GO TO 2.
2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

## With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

| BATTERY VOLT | $: 9 \mathrm{~V}$ or more |
| :--- | :--- |
| MANU MODE SW | $:$ ON |
| GEAR | $: 7 \mathrm{th}$ |
| VHCL/S SE-A/T | $: 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

## (sisi) With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".
Is "P0795" detected?

```
YES >> Go to TM-281, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END
```

Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

## Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## P1705 TP SENSOR

## P1705 TP SENSOR

## Description

- The accelerator pedal position sensor is installed on the upper end of the accelerator pedal assembly.
- The accelerator pedal position sensor detects the accelerator position.
- The accelerator pedal position sensor transform the accelerator pedal position into output voltage, and emit the voltage signal to the ECM.
- The TCM receives accelerator pedal position signal from the ECM via CAN communication.

DTC Logic
DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| P1705 | Accelerator Pedal Position Sen- | TCM detects the difference be- <br> tween two accelerator pedal po- <br> sition signals received from <br> ECM via CAN communication. | Harness or connectors <br> (Sensor circuit is open or short- <br> ed.) |

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE CAUTION:

## Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.
2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

## With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "SLCT LVR POSI" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

| SLCT LVR POSI | $: D$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| VHCL/S SE-A/T | $: 5 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(3 \mathrm{MPH})$ or more |

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Is "P1705" detected?

```
YES >> Go to TM-282, "Diagnosis Procedure".
```

NO >> INSPECTION END

## Diagnosis Procedure

## 1.CHECK DTC OF ECM

## With CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch ON .
2. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "ENGINE".

Is any DTC detected?

```
YES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to EC-1179, "DTC Index".
NO >> GO TO 2.
2. CHECK DTC OF TCM
```

(1) With CONSULT-III
Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".
Is any DTC other than "P1705" detected?

## YES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to TM-332, "DTC Index".

 NO >> GO TO 3.
## 3. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL

## Description

The vehicle speed signal is transmitted from unified meter and A/C amp. to TCM by CAN communication line. The signal functions as an auxiliary device to the output speed sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use the vehicle speed signal.
DTC Logic
DTC DETECTION LOGIC

| DTC | Trouble diagnosis name | DTC is detected if... | Possible cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P1721 | Vehicle Speed Signal | - The vehicle speed transmitted from the unified meter and $A / C$ amp. to $T C M$ is $5 \mathrm{~km} /$ $\mathrm{h}(3 \mathrm{MPH})$ or less when the vehicle speed detected by the output speed sensor is 20 km/h or more. (Only when starts after the ignition switch is turned ON.) <br> - The vehicle speed detected by the output speed sensor does not decrease despite the $36 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}$ ( 23 MPH ) or more of deceleration in vehicle speed received from the unified meter and $A / C$ amp. when the vehicle speed transmitted from the unified meter and A/C amp. to TCM is $36 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}$ ( 23 MPH ) or more and the vehicle speed detected by the output speed sensor is 24 ( 15 MPH ) or more. | Harness or connectors <br> (Sensor circuit is open or short- <br> ed.) |

## DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.
1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.
>> GO TO 2.
2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.
2. Select "ESTM VSP SIG" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 60 seconds or more.

$$
\text { ESTM VSP SIG } \quad: 40 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(25 \mathrm{MPH}) \text { or more }
$$

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Is "P1721" detected?

```
YES >> Go to TM-106, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END
```


## Diagnosis Procedure

## 1. CHECK DTC OF UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP.

(1) With CONSULT-III

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "METER/M\&A".
Is any DTC detected?
YES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to MWI-119, "DTC Index".
NO >> GO TO 2.
2. CHECK DTC OF TCM

## (1) With CONSULT-III

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".
Is any DTC other than "P1721" detected?

```
YES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to TM-332, "DTC Index".
``` NO >> GO TO 3.
3. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to Gl-36, "Intermittent Incident".
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

\section*{P1730 INTERLOCK}

\section*{Description}

Fail-safe function to detect interlock conditions.
DTC Logic

\section*{DTC DETECTION LOGIC}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline DTC & Trouble diagnosis name & DTC is detected if... & Possible cause \\
\hline P1730 & Interlock & The output speed sensor detects the deceleration of \(12 \mathrm{~km} /\) h ( 7 MPH ) or more for 1 second. & \begin{tabular}{l}
- Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) \\
- Input clutch solenoid valve \\
- Direct clutch solenoid valve \\
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve \\
- Front brake solenoid valve \\
- Low brake solenoid valve \\
- 2346 brake solenoid valve \\
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve \\
- Each clutch and brake \\
- Hydraulic control circuit
\end{tabular} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

NOTE:
When the vehicle is driven fixed in second gear, a input speed sensor malfunction is displayed, but this is not a input speed sensor malfunction.

\section*{DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE}

CAUTION:
- "TM-287. "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.
\[
\text { >> GO TO } 2 .
\]
2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

\section*{With CONSULT-III}
1. Start the engine.
2. Select "SLCT LVR POSI" and "GEAR" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Drive vehicle the following condition.
```

SLCT LVR POSI : D
GEAR : 1st through 7th

```
4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".
(est) With GST
Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".
Is "P1730" detected?
```

YES >> Go to TM-287, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

```

\section*{Judgment of A/T Interlock}

Refer to TM-328, "Fail-Safe".

\section*{1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT}

Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

\section*{P1734 7GR INCORRECT RATIO}

\section*{Description}

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 7GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.
DTC Logic
DTC DETECTION LOGIC
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline DTC & Trouble diagnosis name & DTC is detected if... & Possible cause \\
\hline P1734 & Gear 7 Incorrect Ratio & \begin{tabular}{l}
The gear ratio is: \\
- 0.822 or more \\
- 0.729 or less
\end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{l}
- Input clutch solenoid valve \\
- Direct clutch solenoid valve \\
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve \\
- Front brake solenoid valve \\
- Low brake solenoid valve \\
- 2346 brake solenoid valve \\
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve \\
- Each clutch and brake \\
- Output speed sensor \\
- Input speed sensor 1, 2 \\
- Hydraulic control circuit
\end{tabular} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE
CAUTION:
- "TM-289, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.
>> GO TO 2.

\section*{2. check atf temperature}
(9) With CONSULT-III
1. Start the engine.
2. Select "ATF TEMP 1 " in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP \(1: 20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(68^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)-140^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(284^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)\)

\section*{With GST}
1. Start the engine.
2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?
YES >> GOTO 3.
NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.
3. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

\section*{With CONSULT-III}
1. Select "7TH GR FNCTN P1734" in "DTC \& SRT confirmation" in "TRANSMISSION".
2. Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.
\begin{tabular}{ll} 
GEAR & \(: 7\) th \\
ACCELE POSI & \(: 0.7 / 8\) or more \\
VEHICLE SPEED & \(: 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})\) or more
\end{tabular}
3. Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".
CAUTION:
When "TESTING" is not detected on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P1734" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM332, "DTC Index".

\section*{(홍) With GST}
1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.
\begin{tabular}{ll} 
Selector lever & \(:\) "M" position \\
Gear position & \(: 7\) th \\
Accelerator pedal opening & \(: 0.7 / 8\) or more \\
Vehicle speed & \(: 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})\) or more
\end{tabular}
2. Check DTC.

Is "OUT OF CONDITION", "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P1734" detected?
YES-1 >> "OUT OF CONDITION": Perform "Step 3" again.
YES-2 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 4.
YES-3 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-289, "Diagnosis Procedure".
YES-4 >> "P1734" is detected: Go to TM-289, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> GOTO 4.
4. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)
1. Stop vehicle.
2. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.
>> INSPECTION END
Diagnosis Procedure

\section*{1. check intermittent incident}

\section*{Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".}

Is the inspection result normal?
\[
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { YES } & \text { >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View". } \\
\text { NO } & \text { >> Repair or replace damaged parts. }
\end{array}
\]

\section*{P1815 M-MODE SWITCH}

\section*{Description}
- The manual mode switch [manual mode select switch and manual mode position select switch (shift-up/shiftdown)] is installed in the A/T shift selector assembly. It transmits manual mode switch, shift up and shift down switch signals to unified meter and \(A / C\) amp. Then unified meter and \(A / C\) amp. transmits signals to TCM via CAN communication.
- Manual mode select switch transmits manual mode switch signal or non-manual mode switch signal to unified meter and A/C amp. Then TCM receives signals from unified meter and A/C amp. via CAN communication.
- The manual mode position select switch (shift-up) transmits manual mode shift up signal to the unified meter and \(A / C\) amp. Then TCM receives signal from the unified meter and \(A / C\) amp. via CAN communication.
- The manual mode position select switch (shift-down) transmits manual mode shift down signal to the unified meter and \(A / C\) amp. Then TCM receives signal from the unified meter and \(A / C\) amp. via CAN communication.
- The paddle shifter transmits shift up and shift down switch signals to unified meter and A/C amp. Then TCM receives signals from the unified meter and A/C amp. via CAN communication. (With paddle shifter)
- The TCM transmits manual mode indicator signal to the unified meter and \(A / C\) amp. via CAN communication line.
DTC Logic

\section*{DTC DETECTION LOGIC}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline DTC & Trouble diagnosis name & DTC is detected if... & Possible cause \\
\hline P1815 & Manual Mode Switch Circuit & \begin{tabular}{l}
- TCM monitors manual mode, non manual mode, up or down switch signal, and detects as irregular when impossible input pattern occurs 2 second or more. \\
- When shift up/down signal of paddle shifter continuously remains ON for 60 seconds*.
\end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{l}
- Harness or connectors (These switches circuit is open or shorted.) \\
- Manual mode select switch (Into A/T shift selector) \\
- Manual mode position select switch (Into A/T shift selector) \\
- Paddle shifter*
\end{tabular} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{*: With paddle shifter}

\section*{DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE}
1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

\section*{>> GO TO 2. \\ 2. CHECK DTC DETECTION}

\section*{With CONSULT-III}
1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Select "SLCT LVR POSI" and "MANU MODE SW" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Maintain the following each conditions more than 60 seconds.
```

SLCT LVR POSI : D
MANU MODE SW : ON

```
4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Is "P1815" detected?
```

YES >> Go to TM-291, "Diagnosis Procedure".

```

NO >> INSPECTION END

\section*{1. CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH CIRCUIT}
(1) With CONSULT-III
1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Select "MANU MODE SW", "NON M MODE SW", "UP SW LEVER", "DOWN SW LEVER", "SFT UP ST SW"* and "SFT DWN ST SW"* in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Check the ON/OFF operations of each monitor item.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline Item & Monitor Item & Condition & Status \\
\hline \multirow{8}{*}{Manual mode switch} & \multirow{2}{*}{MANU MODE SW} & Manual shift gate side (neutral) & ON \\
\hline & & Other than the above & OFF \\
\hline & \multirow{2}{*}{NON M-MODE SW} & Manual shift gate side & OFF \\
\hline & & Other than the above & ON \\
\hline & \multirow{2}{*}{UP SW LEVER} & Selector lever: UP (+ side) & ON \\
\hline & & Other than the above & OFF \\
\hline & \multirow[b]{2}{*}{DOWN SW LEVER} & Selector lever: DOWN (- side) & ON \\
\hline & & Other than the above & OFF \\
\hline \multirow{4}{*}{Paddle shifter*} & \multirow{2}{*}{SFT UP ST SW} & Paddle shifter: UP (+ side) & ON \\
\hline & & Other than the above & OFF \\
\hline & \multirow{2}{*}{SFT DWN ST SW} & Paddle shifter: DOWN (- side) & ON \\
\hline & & Other than the above & OFF \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{*: With paddle shifter}

\section*{Without CONSULT-III}

Drive the vehicle in the manual mode, and then check that the indication of the shift position indicator matches with the actual gear position.
1. Shift the selector lever to UP side, and then accelerate from 1GR to 7GR.
2. Shift the selector lever to DOWN side, and then decelerate from 7GR to 1GR.
3. *Shift the paddle shifter to UP side, and then accelerate from 1GR to 7GR.
4. *Shift the paddle shifter to DOWN side, and then decelerate from 7GR to 1GR.
*: With paddle shifter
Which item is abnormal?
Manual mode switch>>GO TO 2.
Paddle shifter>>GO TO 7.
2. CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH CIRCUIT
1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect \(A / T\) shift selector connector.
3. Turn ignition switch ON .
4. Check voltage between \(\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}\) shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multicolumn{3}{|c|}{A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector} & \multirow{3}{*}{Voltage (Approx.)} \\
\hline \multirow{2}{*}{Connector} & \multicolumn{2}{|c|}{Terminal} & \\
\hline & + & - & \\
\hline \multirow{4}{*}{M137} & 1 & \multirow{4}{*}{4} & \multirow{4}{*}{Battery voltage} \\
\hline & 2 & & \\
\hline & 3 & & \\
\hline & 5 & & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GOTO 3.
NO >> GOTO 4.

\section*{3. CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH}
1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Check manual mode switch. Refer to TM-294, "Component Inspection (Manual Mode Switch)".

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GO TO 12.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
4.CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT (MANUAL MODE SWITCH CIRCUIT)
1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.
\begin{tabular}{c|c|c|c}
\hline A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector & \multirow{3}{*}{ Ground } & \multirow{2}{*}{ Continuity } \\
\hline Connector & Terminal & & \\
\hline M137 & 4 & & Existed \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GO TO 5.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
5. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T SHIFT SELECTOR AND UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP. (STEP 1)
1. Disconnect unified meter and \(\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{C}\) amp. connector.
2. Check continuity between \(A / T\) shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals and unified meter and \(A / C\) amp. vehicle side harness connector terminals.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector} & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{Unified meter and A/C amp. vehicle side harness connector} & \multirow[t]{2}{*}{Continuity} \\
\hline Connector & Terminal & Connector & Terminal & \\
\hline \multirow{4}{*}{M137} & 1 & \multirow{4}{*}{M66} & 10 & \multirow{4}{*}{Existed} \\
\hline & 2 & & 25 & \\
\hline & 3 & & 5 & \\
\hline & 5 & & 11 & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GO TO 6.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
6. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T SHIFT SELECTOR AND UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP. (STEP 2)

Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector} & \multirow{6}{*}{Ground} & \multirow[b]{2}{*}{Continuity} \\
\hline Connector & Terminal & & \\
\hline \multirow{4}{*}{M137} & 1 & & \multirow{4}{*}{Not existed} \\
\hline & 2 & & \\
\hline & 3 & & \\
\hline & 5 & & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GO TO 12.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
7. CHECK PADDLE SHIFTER CIRCUIT
1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect paddle shifter connectors.
3. Turn ignition switch ON.
4. Check voltage between paddle shifter vehicle side harness connector terminals.
\begin{tabular}{c|c|c|c}
\hline \multicolumn{3}{|c|}{ Paddle shifter vehicle side harness connector } & \multirow{2}{*}{ Voltage (Approx.) } \\
Connector & \multicolumn{2}{|c|}{ Terminal } & - \\
\hline M38 & + & 1 & \multirow{2}{*}{ Battery voltage } \\
\hline M39 & 3 & & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GO TO 8.
NO >> GO TO 9.

\section*{8.check paddle shifter}

Check paddle shifter. Refer to TM-294, "Component Inspection [Paddle Shifter (Shift-up)]", TM-295, "Component Inspection [Paddle Shifter (Shift-down)]".
Is the inspection result normal?
\[
\text { YES >> GO TO } 12 .
\]

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
9. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT (PADDLE SHIFTER CIRCUIT)
1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Check continuity between paddle shifter vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.
\begin{tabular}{c|c|c|c}
\hline Paddle shifter vehicle side harness connector & & \multirow{2}{*}{ Ground } & Continuity \\
\cline { 1 - 1 } Connector & Terminal & \multirow{3}{*}{} & \\
\hline M38 & 1 & & Existed \\
\hline M39 & & & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GO TO 10.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
10. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN PADDLE SHIFTER AND UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP. (PART 1)
1. Disconnect unified meter and \(\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{C}\) amp. connector.
2. Check continuity between paddle shifter vehicle side harness connector terminals and unified meter and A/C amp. vehicle side harness connector terminals.
\begin{tabular}{c|c|c|c|c}
\hline \multicolumn{2}{c|}{ Paddle shifter vehicle side harness connector } & \multicolumn{2}{c}{\begin{tabular}{c} 
Unified meter and A/C amp. vehicle side harness \\
connector
\end{tabular}} & \multirow{2}{*}{ Continuity } \\
\hline Connector & Terminal & Connector & Terminal & \\
\hline M38 & \multirow{2}{*}{3} & \multirow{2}{*}{ M66 } & 6 & \multirow{2}{*}{ Existed } \\
\cline { 1 - 1 } M39 & & & 26 & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GO TO 11.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
11. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN PADDLE SHIFTER AND UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP. (PART 2)

Check continuity between paddle shifter vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.
\begin{tabular}{c|c|c|c}
\hline \multicolumn{2}{c|}{ Paddle shifter vehicle side harness connector } & & \multirow{2}{*}{ Ground } \\
\hline Connector & Terminal & & \\
\hline M38 & 3 & & Not existed \\
\hline M39 & & & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GO TO 12.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

\section*{12. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT}

\section*{Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".}

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GO TO 13.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
13. CHECK UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP.
1. Reconnect all the connectors.
2. Turn ignition switch ON.
3. Select "M RANGE SW", "NM RANGE SW", "AT SFT UP SW", "AT SFT DWN SW", "ST SFT UP SW"* and "ST SFT DWN SW"* on "Data Monitor" in "METER/M\&A".
*: With paddle shifter
4. Check the ON/OFF operations of each monitor item. Refer to MWI-96, "Reference Value".

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".
NO >> Replace unified meter and A/C amp. Refer to MWI-148, "Exploded View".
Component Inspection (Manual Mode Switch)

\section*{1. CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH}

Check continuity between \(\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}\) shift selector connector terminals.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multicolumn{3}{|c|}{A/T shift selector connector} & \multirow[b]{2}{*}{Condition} & \multirow[b]{2}{*}{Continuity} \\
\hline Connector & \multicolumn{2}{|c|}{Terminal} & & \\
\hline \multirow{8}{*}{M137} & \multirow[t]{2}{*}{1} & \multirow{8}{*}{4} & Selector lever is shifted to manual shift gate side & Existed \\
\hline & & & Other than the above & Not existed \\
\hline & & & Selector lever is shifted to - side & Existed \\
\hline & & & Other than the above & Not existed \\
\hline & 3 & & Selector lever is shifted to + side & Existed \\
\hline & & & Other than the above & Not existed \\
\hline & 5 & & Selector lever is shifted to manual shift gate side & Not existed \\
\hline & & & Other than the above & Existed \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> INSPECTION END
NO >> Replace A/T shift selector assembly. Refer to TM-350, "Exploded View".
Component Inspection [Paddle Shifter (Shift-up)]
1. CHECK PADDLE SHIFTER (SHIFT-UP)

Check continuity between paddle shifter (shift-up) connector terminals.
\begin{tabular}{c|c|c|l|c}
\hline \multicolumn{2}{c|}{ Paddle shifter (shift-up) connector } & \multirow{2}{*}{ Condition } & \multirow{2}{*}{ Continuity } \\
\hline Connector & \multicolumn{2}{|c|}{ Terminal } & & \\
\hline \multirow{2}{*}{ M38 } & 1 & \multirow{2}{*}{3} & \begin{tabular}{l} 
Paddle shifter (shift-up) is \\
pulled.
\end{tabular} & Existed \\
& & & Other than the above & Not existed \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Is the inspection result normal?
```

YES >> INSPECTION END
NO >> Replace paddle shifter (shift-up). Refer to TM-354, "Exploded View".

```

\title{
P1815 M-MODE SWITCH
}
< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

\section*{Component Inspection [Paddle Shifter (Shift-down)]}
1. CHECK PADDLE SHIFTER (SHIFT-DOWN)

Check continuity between paddle shifter (shift-down) connector terminals.
\begin{tabular}{c|c|l|l|c}
\hline \multicolumn{2}{c|}{ Paddle shifter (shift-down) connector } & \multirow{2}{*}{ Condition } & \multirow{2}{*}{ Continuity } \\
\hline Connector & \multicolumn{2}{|c|}{ Terminal } & & \\
\hline \multirow{2}{*}{ M39 } & 1 & \multirow{2}{*}{3} & \begin{tabular}{l} 
Paddle shifter (shift-down) \\
is pulled.
\end{tabular} & \multirow{2}{*}{ Existed } \\
& & & Other than the above & Not existed \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> INSPECTION END
NO >> Replace paddle shifter (shift-down). Refer to TM-354, "Exploded View".

\title{
P2713 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID D \\ < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > \\ [7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]
}

\section*{P2713 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID D}

\section*{Description}
- The high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- The high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve controls the high and low reverse clutch control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.
DTC Logic
DTC DETECTION LOGIC
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline DTC & Trouble diagnosis name & DTC is detected if... & Possible cause \\
\hline P2713 & Pressure Control Solenoid D & The high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve monitor value is 0.4 A or less when the high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A . & \begin{tabular}{l}
- Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) \\
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
\end{tabular} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE}

\section*{CAUTION:}

\section*{Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.}
1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.
\[
\text { >> GO TO } 2 .
\]

\section*{2. CHECK DTC DETECTION}

\section*{With CONSULT-III}
1. Start the engine.
2. Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Drive the vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.
\begin{tabular}{ll} 
BATTERY VOLT & \(: 9 \mathrm{~V}\) or more \\
MANU MODE SW & \(:\) ON \\
GEAR & \(: 3 \mathrm{rd}\) \\
VHCL/S SE-A/T & \(: 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})\) or more
\end{tabular}
4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

\section*{(s) With GST}

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".
Is "P2713" detected?
YES >> Go to TM-296, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

\section*{Diagnosis Procedure}

\section*{1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT}

\section*{Refer to Gl-36, "Intermittent Incident".}

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

\title{
P2722 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID E \\ < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > \\ [7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]
}

\section*{P2722 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID E}

\section*{Description}
- The low brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- The low brake solenoid valve controls the low brake control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.
DTC Logic

\section*{DTC DETECTION LOGIC}
\begin{tabular}{c|c|c|c}
\hline DTC & Trouble diagnosis name & \multicolumn{1}{c}{ DTC is detected if... } & \multicolumn{1}{c}{ Possible cause } \\
\hline P2722 & Pressure Control Solenoid E & \begin{tabular}{l} 
The low brake solenoid valve \\
monitor value is 0.4 A or less \\
when the low brake solenoid \\
valve command value is more \\
than 0.75 A.
\end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{l} 
• Harness or connectors \\
(Solenoid valve circuit is \\
open or shorted.) \\
- Low brake solenoid valve
\end{tabular} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

\section*{CAUTION:}

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.
>> GO TO 2.
2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

\section*{With CONSULT-III}
1. Start the engine.
2. Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.
\begin{tabular}{ll} 
BATTERY VOLT & \(: 9 \mathrm{~V}\) or more \\
MANU MODE SW & \(:\) ON \\
GEAR & \(: 1 \mathrm{st}\) \\
VHCL/S SE-A/T & \(: 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})\) or more
\end{tabular}
4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

\section*{(sisi) With GST}

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".
Is "P2722" detected?
```

YES >> Go to TM-297, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

```

Diagnosis Procedure

\section*{1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT}

\section*{Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".}

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

\title{
P2731 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID F \\ < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > \\ [7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]
}

\section*{P2731 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID F}

\section*{Description}
- The 2346 brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- The 2346 brake solenoid valve controls the 2346 brake control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.
DTC Logic
DTC DETECTION LOGIC
\begin{tabular}{c|c|c|c}
\hline DTC & Trouble diagnosis name & \multicolumn{1}{c|}{ DTC is detected if... } & Possible cause \\
\hline P2731 & Pressure Control Solenoid F & \begin{tabular}{l} 
The 2346 brake solenoid valve \\
monitor value is 0.4 A or less \\
when the 2346 brake solenoid \\
valve command value is more \\
than 0.75 A.
\end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{l} 
• Harness or connectors \\
(Solenoid valve circuit is \\
open or shorted.) \\
2346 brake solenoid valve
\end{tabular} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE
CAUTION:

\section*{Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.}
1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.
>> GO TO 2.
2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

\section*{With CONSULT-III}
1. Start the engine.
2. Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.
\begin{tabular}{ll} 
BATTERY VOLT & \(: 9 \mathrm{~V}\) or more \\
MANU MODE SW & \(:\) ON \\
GEAR & \(: 2 \mathrm{nd}\) \\
VHCL/S SE-A/T & \(: 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})\) or more
\end{tabular}
4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

\section*{(esti) With GST}

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".
Is "P2731" detected?
YES >> Go to TM-298, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".
Diagnosis Procedure

\section*{1. check intermittent incident}

\section*{Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".}

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-362, "Exploded View".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

\section*{P2807 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID G}
< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >
[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

\section*{P2807 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID G}

\section*{Description}
- The direct clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- The direct clutch solenoid valve controls the direct clutch control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.
DTC Logic

\section*{DTC DETECTION LOGIC}
\begin{tabular}{c|c|c|c}
\hline DTC & Trouble diagnosis name & DTC is detected if... & \multicolumn{1}{c}{ Possible cause } \\
\hline P2807 & Pressure Control Solenoid G & \begin{tabular}{l} 
The direct clutch solenoid valve \\
monitor value is 0.4 A or less \\
when the direct clutch solenoid \\
valve command value is more \\
than 0.75 A.
\end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{l} 
• Harness or connectors \\
(Solenoid valve circuit is \\
open or shorted.) \\
Direct clutch solenoid valve
\end{tabular} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

\section*{CAUTION:}

\section*{Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.}

NOTE:
If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.
1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

\section*{>> GO TO 2. \\ 2. CHECK DTC DETECTION}
(1) With CONSULT-III
1. Start the engine.
2. Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.
\begin{tabular}{ll} 
BATTERY VOLT & \(: 9 \mathrm{~V}\) or more \\
MANU MODE SW & \(:\) ON \\
GEAR & \(: 1 \mathrm{st}\) \\
VHCL/S SE-A/T & \(: 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})\) or more
\end{tabular}
4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".
((s) With GST
Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".
Is "P2807" detected?
```

YES >> Go to TM-299, "Diagnosis Procedure".
NO >> INSPECTION END

```

\section*{Diagnosis Procedure}

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

\title{
MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT \\ < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > \\ [7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]
} MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

\section*{Description}

Supply power to TCM.
Diagnosis Procedure
1. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE (PART 1)
1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect \(\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}\) assembly connector.
3. Check voltage between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.
\begin{tabular}{c|c|c|c|c}
\hline \multicolumn{2}{c|}{\(\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}\) assembly vehicle side harness connector } & \multirow{2}{*}{ Ground } & \multirow{2}{*}{ Condition } & \multirow{2}{*}{ Voltage (Approx.) } \\
\cline { 1 - 2 } Connector & Terminal & & Battery voltage \\
\hline F51 & 2 & & Always & B \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Is the inspection result normal?
\[
\text { YES >> GO TO } 2 .
\]
\[
\text { NO >> GO TO } 4 .
\]
2. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE (PART 2)

Check voltage between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector} & \multirow{6}{*}{Ground} & \multirow[b]{2}{*}{Condition} & \multirow[b]{2}{*}{Voltage (Approx.)} \\
\hline Connector & Terminal & & & \\
\hline \multirow{4}{*}{F51} & \multirow{2}{*}{1} & & Turn ignition switch ON & Battery voltage \\
\hline & & & Turn ignition switch OFF & 0 V \\
\hline & \multirow[b]{2}{*}{6} & & Turn ignition switch ON & Battery voltage \\
\hline & & & Turn ignition switch OFF & 0 V \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Is the inspection result normal?
\[
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { YES } & \gg \text { GO TO } 3 . \\
\text { NO } & \gg \text { GO TO } 5 .
\end{array}
\]
3. check tcm ground circuit

Check continuity between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.
\begin{tabular}{c|c|c|c}
\hline \multicolumn{3}{c|}{ A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector } & \\
\hline \multirow{3}{*}{ Ground } & Continuity \\
\cline { 1 - 2 } Connector & Terminal & & \multirow{2}{*}{ Existed } \\
\hline \multirow{2}{*}{ F51 } & 5 & & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{Is the inspection result normal?}

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
4.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

\section*{Check the following.}
- Harness for short or open between battery positive terminal and \(A / T\) assembly vehicle side harness connector terminal 2. Refer to PG-6, "Wiring Diagram - BATTERY POWER SUPPLY -".
- Battery
- 10A fuse (No.36, located in the fuse, fusible link and relay box). Refer to PG-157, "Fuse and Fusible Link Arrangement".
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

\title{
MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT \\ < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > \\ [7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]
}
5. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN IPDM E/R AND A/T ASSEMBLY (PART 1)
1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect IPDM E/R connector.
3. Check continuity between IPDM E/R vehicle side harness connector terminal and \(A / T\) assembly vehicle side harness connector terminals.
\begin{tabular}{c|c|c|c|c}
\hline \multicolumn{2}{c|}{ IPDM E/R vehicle side harness connector } & \multicolumn{2}{|c|}{ A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector } & \multirow{2}{*}{ Continuity } \\
\hline Connector & Terminal & Connector & Terminal & \\
\hline \multirow{2}{*}{ E7 } & \multirow{2}{*}{58} & \multirow{2}{*}{ F51 } & 1 & \multirow{2}{*}{ Existed } \\
& & & 6 & \multirow{2}{*}{} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GOTO 6.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
6. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN IPDM E/R AND A/T ASSEMBLY (PART 2)

Check continuity between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.
\begin{tabular}{c|c|c|c}
\hline \multicolumn{2}{c|}{\(\mathrm{A} /\) T assembly vehicle side harness connector } & & \multirow{2}{*}{ Ground } \\
\hline Connector & Terminal & \multirow{3}{*}{ Continuity } \\
\cline { 1 - 2 } \multirow{2}{*}{ E51 } & 1 & & \multirow{2}{*}{ Not existed } \\
\cline { 2 - 2 } & 6 & & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GO TO 7.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and IPDM E/R. Refer to PG-81, "Wiring Diagram - IGNITION POWER SUPPLY -".
- Ignition switch
- 10A fuse (No.43, located in the IPDM E/R). Refer to PG-158, "Fuse, Connector and Terminal Arrangement".
- IPDM E/R

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to Gl-36, "Intermittent Incident".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

\section*{SHIFT POSITION INDICATOR CIRCUIT}

\section*{Description}

TCM transmit the switch signals to unified meter and A/C amp. by CAN communication line. Then manual mode switch position is indicated on the shift position indicator.

\section*{Component Function Check}

\section*{1. CHECK A/T INDICATOR}
1. Start the engine.
2. Check the actual selector lever position ("P", "R", "N" and "D") and the indication of the shift position indicator mutually coincide.
3. Drive vehicle in the manual mode, and then check that the actual gear position and the indication of the position indicator mutually coincide when the selector lever is shifted to "UP (+ side)" or "DOWN (- side)" side ( \(1 \mathrm{GR} \Leftrightarrow 7 \mathrm{GR}\) ).
Is the inspection result normal?
```

YES >> INSPECTION END
NO >> Go to TM-303, "Diagnosis Procedure".

```

\section*{Diagnosis Procedure}

\section*{1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS}
(1) With CONSULT-III
1. Start the engine.
2. Select "SLCT LVR POSI" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
3. Check the actual selector lever position ("P", "R", "N" and "D") and the indication of the "SLCT LVR POSI" mutually coincide. Refer to TM-315, "Reference Value".
4. Drive vehicle in the manual mode, and then check that the actual gear position and the indication of the "SLCT LVR POSI" mutually coincide when the selector lever is shifted to the "UP (+ side)" or "DOWN (side)" side ( \(1 \mathrm{GR} \Leftrightarrow 7 \mathrm{GR}\) ). Refer to TM-315, "Reference Value".
Is the inspection result normal?

\section*{YES >> INSPECTION END}

NO-1 [The actual gear position does not change, or shifting into the manual mode is not possible (no gear shifting in the manual mode possible). Or the shift position indicator is not indicated.]>>•Check manual mode switch. Refer to TM-294, "Component Inspection (Manual Mode Switch)".
- Check A/T main system (Fail-safe function actuated).
- Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION". Refer to TM-332, "DTC Index".

NO-2 (The actual gear position changes, but the shift position indicator is not indicated.)>>•Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION". Refer to TM-332, "DTC Index".
NO-3 (The actual gear position and the indication on the shift position indicator do not coincide.) >>•Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION". Refer to TM-332, "DTC Index".
NO-4 (Only a specific position or positions is/are not indicated on the shift position indicator.)>>•Check the unified meter and A/C amp. Refer to MWI-4, "Work flow".

\section*{Description}

Refer to TM-240, "System Description".




Component Function Check
1.CHECK A/T SHIFT LOCK OPERATION (PART 1)
1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Shift the selector lever to "P" position.
3. Attempt to shift the selector lever to any other position with the brake pedal released.

Can the selector lever be shifted to any other position?
```

    YES >> Go to TM-307, "Diagnosis Procedure".
    ```
    NO >> GO TO 2.
2. CHECK A/T SHIFT LOCK OPERATION (PART 2)

Attempt to shift the selector lever to any other position with the brake pedal depressed.
Can the selector lever be shifted to any other position?
```

YES >> INSPECTION END
NO >> Go to TM-307, "Diagnosis Procedure".

```

\section*{Diagnosis Procedure}
1. CHECK POWER SOURCE (PART 1)
1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect \(A / T\) shift selector connector.
3. Turn ignition switch ON.
4. Check voltage between \(A / T\) shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector} & \multirow{4}{*}{Ground} & \multirow[b]{2}{*}{Condition} & \multirow[b]{2}{*}{Voltage (Approx.)} \\
\hline Connector & Terminal & & & \\
\hline \multirow{2}{*}{M137} & \multirow{2}{*}{8} & & Depressed brake pedal. & Battery voltage \\
\hline & & & Released brake pedal. & 0 V \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GO TO 2.
NO >> GO TO 5.
2. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.
\begin{tabular}{c|c|c|c}
\hline A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector & \multirow{3}{*}{ Ground } & \multirow{2}{*}{ Continuity } \\
\hline Connector & Terminal & & \\
\hline M137 & 4 & & Existed \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GO TO 3.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
3. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T SHIFT SELECTOR AND SHIFT LOCK UNIT

\section*{1. Disconnect shift lock unit connector.}
2. Check continuity between A/T shift selector connector terminals and shift lock unit A/T shift selector side connector terminals.
\begin{tabular}{c|c|c|c|c}
\hline \multicolumn{2}{c|}{ A/T shift selector connector } & \multicolumn{2}{c}{ Shift lock unit A/T shift selector side connector } & \multirow{2}{*}{ Continuity } \\
\hline Connector & Terminal & Connector & Terminal & \\
\hline \multirow{2}{*}{ M137 } & 8 & \multirow{2}{*}{ M222 } & 3 & \multirow{2}{*}{ Existed } \\
\cline { 2 - 2 } & 4 & & 4 & \multirow{3}{*}{} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GOTO 4.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
4. CHECK SHIFT LOCK UNIT
1. Remove shift lock unit. Refer to TM-350, "Exploded View".
2. Check shift lock unit. Refer to TM-309, "Component Inspection (Shift Lock Solenoid)".

Is the inspection result normal?
\[
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to Gl-36, "Intermittent Incident". } \\
\text { NO } & \text { >> Replace shift lock unit. Refer to TM-350, "Exploded View". }
\end{array}
\]

\section*{SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM}
< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >
5. CHECK POWER SOURCE (PART 2)
1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect stop lamp switch connector.
3. Turn ignition switch ON.
4. Check voltage between stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.
\begin{tabular}{c|c|c|c}
\hline \multicolumn{3}{c|}{ Stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector } & \multirow{3}{*}{ Ground } \\
\hline Connector & Terminal & \multirow{2}{*}{ Voltage (Approx.) } \\
\cline { 1 - 2 } & & & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GOTO 6.
NO >> GO TO 9.
6. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH (PART 1)

Check stop lamp switch. Refer to TM-309, "Component Inspection (Stop Lamp Switch)".
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GO TO 7.
NO >> GO TO 12.
7. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN STOP LAMP SWITCH AND SHIFT SELECTOR (PART 1)

Check continuity between stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector terminal and A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal.
\begin{tabular}{c|c|c|c|c}
\hline \multicolumn{2}{c|}{ Stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector } & \multicolumn{2}{|c|}{\(\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}\) shift selector vehicle side harness connector } & \multirow{2}{*}{ Continuity } \\
\cline { 1 - 4 } Connector & Terminal & Connector & Terminal & \\
\hline E110 & 4 & M137 & 8 & Existed \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GO TO 8.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
8. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN STOP LAMP SWITCH AND SHIFT SELECTOR (PART 2)

Check continuity between stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.
\begin{tabular}{c|c|c|c}
\hline \multicolumn{2}{c|}{ Stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector } & \multirow{3}{*}{ Ground } & \multirow{2}{*}{ Continuity } \\
\hline Connector & Terminal & & \\
\hline E110 & 4 & & Not existed \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
9. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUSE BLOCK (J/B) AND STOP LAMP SWITCH (PART 1)
1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect fuse block (J/B) connector.
3. Check continuity between fuse block (J/B) vehicle side harness connector terminal and stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector terminal.
\begin{tabular}{c|c|c|c|c}
\hline \multicolumn{2}{c|}{ Fuse block (J/B) vehicle side harness connector } & \multicolumn{2}{|c}{ Stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector } & \multirow{2}{*}{ Continuity } \\
\cline { 1 - 4 } Connector & Terminal & Connector & Terminal & \\
\hline E103 & 4 F & E 110 & 3 & Existed \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GO TO 10.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
10. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN FUSE BLOCK (J/B) AND STOP LAMP SWITCH (PART 2)

\section*{SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM}
< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >
Check continuity between fuse block (J/B) vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.
\begin{tabular}{c|c|c|c}
\hline Fuse block (J/B) vehicle side harness connector & & \multirow{2}{c}{ Ground } & Continuity \\
\cline { 1 - 2 } Connector & Terminal & & \\
\hline E103 & 4 F & & Not existed \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GO TO 11.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
11. detect Malfunctioning item

\section*{Check the following.}
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and fuse block (J/B). Refer to PG-81, "Wiring Diagram IGNITION POWER SUPPLY -".
- Ignition switch
- 10A fuse [No.3, located in the fuse block (J/B)]. Refer to PG-156, "Fuse, Connector and Terminal Arrangement".
- Fuse block (J/B)

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to Gl-36, "Intermittent Incident".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
12. CHECK INSTALLATION POSITION OF STOP LAMP SWITCH

Adjust stop lamp switch position. Refer to BR-7. "Inspection and Adjustment".
\[
\text { >> GO TO } 13 .
\]
13. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH (PART 2)

Check stop lamp switch. Refer to TM-309, "Component Inspection (Stop Lamp Switch)".
Is the inspection result normal?
```

YES >> INSPECTION END
NO >> Replace stop lamp switch. Refer to BR-18, "Exploded View".

```

Component Inspection (Shift Lock Solenoid)
INFOID:0000000005530876
1.CHECK SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID

Apply voltage to terminals 3 and 4 of shift lock unit connector, and then check that shift lock solenoid is activated.
CAUTION:
Connect the fuse between the terminals when applying the voltage.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multicolumn{3}{|c|}{Shift lock unit connector} & \multirow{3}{*}{Condition} & \multirow{3}{*}{Status} \\
\hline \multirow[b]{2}{*}{Connector} & \multicolumn{2}{|c|}{Terminal} & & \\
\hline & + (fuse) & - & & \\
\hline M222 & 3 & 4 & Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 3 and 4. & Shift lock solenoid operates \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Can the lock plate be moved up and down?
YES >> INSPECTION END
NO >> Replace shift lock unit. Refer to TM-350, "Exploded View".
Component Inspection (Stop Lamp Switch)
1. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH

Check continuity between stop lamp switch connector terminals.
\begin{tabular}{c|c|c|c|c}
\hline \multicolumn{2}{|c|}{ Stop lamp switch connector } & \multirow{2}{*}{ Condition } & \multirow{2}{*}{ Continuity } \\
\hline Connector & \multicolumn{2}{|c|}{ Terminal } & & \\
\hline \multirow{2}{*}{ E110 } & 3 & 4 & Depressed brake pedal. & \multirow{2}{*}{ Existed } \\
& & Released brake pedal. & Not existed \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\footnotetext{
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> INSPECTION END
NO >> Replace stop lamp switch. Refer to BR-18, "Exploded View".
}

\section*{SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR}

\section*{Description}

\section*{Component Function Check}

\section*{1. CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR (PART 1)}
1. Turn ignition switch ON.
2. Check that each position indicator lamp of the selector lever position indicator turns on when shifting the selector lever from " P " to " M " position.
Is the inspection result normal?
```

YES >> GOTO 2.
NO >> Go to TM-311, "Diagnosis Procedure".
2. CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR (PART 2)

```

Check that the night illumination of the selector lever position indicator turns on when setting the lighting switch in 1st position.
Is the inspection result normal?
```

YES >> INSPECTION END
NO >> Go to TM-311, "Diagnosis Procedure".

```

Diagnosis Procedure

\section*{1. CHECK MALFUNCTIONING ITEM}

Which item is abnormal?
Position indicator lamp>> GO TO 2. Illumination lamp>> GO TO 11.
2. CHECK POWER SOURCE
1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect \(A / T\) shift selector connector.
3. Turn ignition switch ON .
4. Check voltage between \(A / T\) shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals.
\begin{tabular}{c|c|c|c}
\hline A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector & \multirow{3}{*}{ Ground } & \multirow{2}{*}{ Voltage (Approx.) } \\
\hline Connector & Terminal & & \\
\cline { 1 - 2 } & & 10 & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Is the inspection result normal?
YES \(\gg\) GO TO 3.
NO \(\gg\) GO TO 8.
3. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT
1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Check continuity between \(A / T\) shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.
\begin{tabular}{c|c|c|c}
\hline \multicolumn{2}{c|}{ A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector } & \multirow{3}{*}{ Ground } & \multirow{2}{*}{ Continuity } \\
\hline Connector & Terminal & 4 & \\
\hline M137 & & & Existed \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\footnotetext{
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GOTO 4.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
4. CHECK SHIFT POSITION SWITCH
}

\section*{SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR \\ < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > \\ [7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]}
1. Disconnect shift position switch connector.
2. Check continuity between \(A / T\) shift selector harness connector terminals and shift position switch connector terminals.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{A/T shift selector harness connector} & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{Shift position switch connector} & \multirow{2}{*}{Condition} & \multirow[b]{2}{*}{Continuity} \\
\hline Connector & Terminal & Connector & Terminal & & \\
\hline \multirow{12}{*}{M137} & \multirow{4}{*}{4} & \multirow{12}{*}{M221} & 7 & \multirow[t]{2}{*}{Selector lever in "D" position.} & Existed \\
\hline & & & \(2,3,4,5,6,9,10,11\) & & No existed \\
\hline & & & 9 & Selector lever in "M" & Existed \\
\hline & & & 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10, 11 & position. & No existed \\
\hline & & & 2, 6 & Selector lever in "N" & Existed \\
\hline & & & 3, 4, 5, 7, 9, 10, 11 & and "M" position. & No existed \\
\hline & & & 3, 6 & Selector lever in "D" & Existed \\
\hline & 10 & & 2, 4, 5, 7, 9, 10, 11 & position. & No existed \\
\hline & & & 4, 6 & Selector lever in "R" & Existed \\
\hline & & & \(2,3,5,7,9,10,11\) & position. & No existed \\
\hline & & & 5, 6 & Selector lever in "P" & Existed \\
\hline & & & \(2,3,4,7,9,10,11\) & position. & No existed \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GOTO 5.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-350, "Exploded View".
5. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SHIFT POSITION SWITCH AND SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR (PART 1)
1. Disconnect selector lever position indicator connector.
2. Check continuity between shift position switch harness connector terminals and selector lever position indicator connector terminals.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{Shift position switch harness connector} & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{Selector lever position indicator harness connector} & \multirow[b]{2}{*}{Continuity} \\
\hline Connector & Terminal & Connector & Terminal & \\
\hline \multirow{7}{*}{M221} & 2 & \multirow{7}{*}{M223} & 3 & \multirow{7}{*}{Existed} \\
\hline & 3 & & 4 & \\
\hline & 4 & & 5 & \\
\hline & 5 & & 7 & \\
\hline & 6 & & 6 & \\
\hline & 7 & & 8 & \\
\hline & 9 & & 2 & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GO TO 6.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-350, "Exploded View".
6. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SHIFT POSITION SWITCH AND SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR (PART 2)
Check harness cladding between shift position switch connector and selector lever position indicator connector for damage.
Is the inspection result normal?
```

YES >> GO TO 7.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-350, "Exploded View".
7. CHECK SELECTOR LVEVE Postrion NOCCATOR

```

Check selector lever position indicator. Refer to TM-314, "Component Inspection (Selector Lever Position Indicator)".

\section*{SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR}
< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >
[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".
NO >> Replace damaged parts.
8. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T SHIFT SELECTOR AND BCM (PART 1)
1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect BCM connector.
3. Check continuity between \(A / T\) shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and BCM vehicle side harness connector terminal.
\begin{tabular}{c|c|c|c|c}
\hline \multicolumn{2}{c|}{ A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector } & \multicolumn{2}{|c}{ BCM vehicle side harness connector } & \multirow{2}{*}{ Continuity } \\
\cline { 1 - 4 } Connector & Terminal & Connector & Terminal & \\
\hline M137 & 10 & M122 & 96 & Existed \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GOTO 9.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
9. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T SHIFT SELECTOR AND BCM (PART 2)

Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.
\begin{tabular}{c|c|c|c}
\hline \multicolumn{2}{c|}{ A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector } & \multirow{3}{*}{ Ground } & \multirow{2}{*}{ Continuity } \\
\hline Connector & Terminal & & \\
\hline M137 & 10 & & Not existed \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GO TO 10.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
10. CHECK BCM INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL

Check BCM input/output signal. Refer to BCS-45, "Reference Value".
Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to Gl-36, "Intermittent Incident".
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
11. CHECK POWER SOURCE
1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect \(A / T\) shift selector connector.
3. Turn ignition switch ON.
4. Check voltage between \(A / T\) shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals.
\begin{tabular}{c|c|c|c|c}
\hline \multicolumn{2}{c|}{ A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector } & \multirow{3}{*}{ Condition } & \multirow{2}{*}{ Voltage (Approx.) } \\
\cline { 1 - 3 } Connector & + & Terminal & - & \\
\cline { 2 - 3 } & M137 & 7 & 9 & Lighting switch 1ST \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GO TO 12.
NO >> Check illumination circuit. Refer to INL-89, "Wiring Diagram - ILLUMINATION -".
12. CHECK SHIFT POSITION SWITCH
1. Disconnect shift position switch connector.
2. Check continuity between \(A / T\) shift selector harness connector terminals and shift position switch connector terminals.

\title{
SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR \\ < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > \\ [7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]
}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{A/T shift selector harness connector} & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{Shift position switch connector} & \multirow[b]{2}{*}{Continuity} \\
\hline Connector & Terminal & Connector & Terminal & \\
\hline \multirow{4}{*}{M137} & & \multirow{4}{*}{M221} & 10 & Existed \\
\hline & & & \(2,3,4,5,6,7,9,11\) & No existed \\
\hline & \multirow{2}{*}{9} & & 11 & Existed \\
\hline & & & \(2,3,4,5,6,7,9,10\) & No existed \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GO TO 13.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-350, "Exploded View".
13. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SHIFT POSITION SWITCH AND SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDI-

CATOR (PART 3)
1. Disconnect selector lever position indicator connector.
2. Check continuity between shift position switch harness connector terminals and selector lever position indicator connector terminals.
\begin{tabular}{c|c|c|c|c}
\hline \multicolumn{2}{c|}{ Shift position switch harness connector } & \multicolumn{2}{c|}{ Selector lever position indicator harness connector } & \multirow{2}{*}{ Continuity } \\
\hline \multirow{2}{*}{ Connector } & Terminal & Connector & Terminal & \\
\hline \multirow{2}{*}{ M221 } & 10 & \multirow{2}{*}{ M223 } & 1 & \multirow{2}{*}{ Existed } \\
\cline { 2 - 2 } & 11 & & 9 & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> GOTO 6.
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-350, "Exploded View".
Component Inspection (Selector Lever Position Indicator)
1. CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR

Check that selector lever position indicator lamps turn on.
CAUTION:
Connect the fuse between the terminals when applying the voltage.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multicolumn{3}{|c|}{Selector lever position indicator connector} & \multirow{3}{*}{Condition} & \multirow{3}{*}{Status} \\
\hline \multirow{2}{*}{Connector} & \multicolumn{2}{|c|}{Terminal} & & \\
\hline & + (fuse) & - & & \\
\hline \multirow{6}{*}{M223} & 1 & 9 & Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 1 and 9. & Illumination lamp turns on. \\
\hline & 3 & \multirow{4}{*}{8} & Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 3 and 8. & " N " position indicator lamp turns on. \\
\hline & 4 & & Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 4 and 8. & "D" position indicator lamp turns on. \\
\hline & 5 & & Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 5 and 8. & " \(R\) " position indicator lamp turns on. \\
\hline & 7 & & Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 7 and 8. & "P" position indicator lamp turns on. \\
\hline & 6 & 2 & Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 6 and 2. & " M " mode indicator lamp turns on. \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Is the inspection result normal?
YES >> INSPECTION END
NO >> Replace the selector lever position indicator. Refer to TM-350, "Exploded View".

\section*{ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION \\ TCM}

\section*{Reference Value}

\section*{VALUES ON DIAGNOSIS TOOL \\ NOTE:}
1. The CONSULT-III electrically displays shift timing and lock-up timing (that is, operation timing of each solenoid).
Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT-III display. If the difference is noticeable, mechanical parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic procedures.
2. Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT-III and that indicated in Service Manual may differ slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons:
- Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance
- Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point where shifts start
- Gear position displayed on CONSULT-III indicates the point where shifts are completed
3. Display of solenoid valves on CONSULT-III changes at the start of shifting, while gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM).
CONSULT-III MONITOR ITEM
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline Item name & Condition & Value / Status (Approx.) \\
\hline VHCL/S SE-A/T & During driving & Approximately matches the speedometer reading. \\
\hline ESTM VSP SIG & During driving & Approximately matches the speedometer reading. \\
\hline OUTPUT REV & During driving (lock-up ON) & Tachometer/Gear ratio \\
\hline INPUT SPEED & During driving (lock-up ON) & Approximately matches the engine speed. \\
\hline F SUN GR REV & During driving & Revolution of front sun gear is indicated. \\
\hline F CARR GR REV & During driving & Revolution of front carrier is indicated. \\
\hline ENGINE SPEED & Engine running & Closely matches the tachometer reading. \\
\hline TC SLIP SPEED & During driving & Engine speed - Input speed \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{ACCELE POSI} & Released accelerator pedal & 0.0/8 \\
\hline & Fully depressed accelerator pedal & 8.0/8 \\
\hline \multirow[b]{2}{*}{THROTTLE POSI} & Released accelerator pedal & 0.0/8 \\
\hline & Fully depressed accelerator pedal & 8.0/8 \\
\hline ATF TEMP 1 & Ignition switch ON & Temperature of ATF in the oil pan is indicated. \\
\hline ATF TEMP 2 & Ignition switch ON & Temperature of ATF at the exit of torque converter. \\
\hline ATF TEMP SE 1 & \(0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(32^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)-20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(68^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)-80^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(176^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)\) & \(3.3-2.7-0.9 \mathrm{~V}\) \\
\hline BATTERY VOLT & Ignition switch ON & Battery voltage ( \(11 \mathrm{~V}-14 \mathrm{~V}\) ) \\
\hline LINE PRES SOL & During driving & \(0.2-0.6 \mathrm{~A}\) \\
\hline \multirow{3}{*}{TCC SOLENOID} & Slip lock-up is active & \(0.2-0.8 \mathrm{~A}\) \\
\hline & Lock-up is active & 0.8 A \\
\hline & Other than the above & 0 A \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{L/B SOLENOID} & Low brake engaged & 0.6-0.8 A \\
\hline & Low brake disengaged & 0-0.05 A \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline Item name & Condition & Value / Status (Approx.) \\
\hline \multirow{2}{*}{FR/B SOLENOID} & Front brake engaged & 0.6-0.8 A \\
\hline & Front brake disengaged & 0-0.05 A \\
\hline \multirow[b]{2}{*}{HLR/C SOL} & High and low reverse clutch disengaged & 0.6-0.8 A \\
\hline & High and low reverse clutch engaged & \(0-0.05 \mathrm{~A}\) \\
\hline \multirow{2}{*}{I/C SOLENOID} & Input clutch disengaged & 0.6-0.8 A \\
\hline & Input clutch engaged & \(0-0.05 \mathrm{~A}\) \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{D/C SOLENOID} & Direct clutch disengaged & 0.6-0.8 A \\
\hline & Direct clutch engaged & \(0-0.05 \mathrm{~A}\) \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{2346/B SOL} & 2346 brake engaged & 0.6-0.8 A \\
\hline & 2346 brake disengaged & \(0-0.05 \mathrm{~A}\) \\
\hline L/P SOL MON & During driving & 0.2-0.6 A \\
\hline \multirow{3}{*}{TCC SOL MON} & Slip lock-up is active & 0.2-0.8 A \\
\hline & Lock-up is active & 0.8 A \\
\hline & Other than the above & 0 A \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{L/B SOL MON} & Low brake engaged & \(0.6-0.8 \mathrm{~A}\) \\
\hline & Low brake disengaged & \(0-0.05 \mathrm{~A}\) \\
\hline \multirow[b]{2}{*}{FR/B SOL MON} & Front brake engaged & \(0.6-0.8 \mathrm{~A}\) \\
\hline & Front brake disengaged & \(0-0.05 \mathrm{~A}\) \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{HLR/C SOL MON} & High and low reverse clutch disengaged & \(0.6-0.8 \mathrm{~A}\) \\
\hline & High and low reverse clutch engaged & \(0-0.05 \mathrm{~A}\) \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{I/C SOL MON} & Input clutch disengaged & 0.6-0.8 A \\
\hline & Input clutch engaged & \(0-0.05 \mathrm{~A}\) \\
\hline \multirow[b]{2}{*}{D/C SOL MON} & Direct clutch disengaged & 0.6-0.8 A \\
\hline & Direct clutch engaged & \(0-0.05 \mathrm{~A}\) \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{2346/B SOL MON} & 2346 brake engaged & \(0.6-0.8 \mathrm{~A}\) \\
\hline & 2346 brake disengaged & \(0-0.05 \mathrm{~A}\) \\
\hline \multirow{7}{*}{GEAR RATIO} & Driving with 1GR & 4.887 \\
\hline & Driving with 2GR & 3.170 \\
\hline & Driving with 3GR & 2.027 \\
\hline & Driving with 4GR & 1.412 \\
\hline & Driving with 5GR & 1.000 \\
\hline & Driving with 6GR & 0.864 \\
\hline & Driving with 7GR & 0.775 \\
\hline ENGINE TORQUE & During driving & Changes the value according to the acceleration or deceleration. \\
\hline ENG TORQUE D & During driving & Changes the value according to the acceleration or deceleration. \\
\hline INPUT TRQ S & During driving & Changes the value according to the acceleration or deceleration. \\
\hline INPUT TRQ L/P & During driving & Changes the value according to the acceleration or deceleration \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{TRGT PRES L/P} & Selector lever in "P" and "N" positions & 490 kPa \\
\hline & Other than the above & \(490-1370 \mathrm{kPa}\) \\
\hline \multirow{3}{*}{TRGT PRES TCC} & Slip lock-up is active & \(0-600 \mathrm{kPa}\) \\
\hline & Lock-up is active & 600 kPa \\
\hline & Other than the above & 0 kPa \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{TCM}
< ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline Item name & Condition & Value / Status (Approx.) \\
\hline \multirow{2}{*}{TRGT PRES L/B} & Low brake engaged & 1370 kPa \\
\hline & Low brake disengaged & 0 kPa \\
\hline \multirow[b]{2}{*}{TRGT PRES FR/B} & Front brake engaged & 1370 kPa \\
\hline & Front brake disengaged & 0 kPa \\
\hline \multirow[b]{2}{*}{TRG PRE HLR/C} & High and low reverse clutch disengaged & 1370 kPa \\
\hline & High and low reverse clutch engaged & 0 kPa \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{TRGT PRES I/C} & Input clutch disengaged & 1370 kPa \\
\hline & Input clutch engaged & 0 kPa \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{TRGT PRES D/C} & Direct clutch disengaged & 1370 kPa \\
\hline & Direct clutch engaged & 0 kPa \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{TRG PRE 2346/B} & 2346 brake engaged & 1370 kPa \\
\hline & 2346 brake disengaged & 0 kPa \\
\hline SHIFT PATTERN & During normal driving (without shift changes) & FF \\
\hline VEHICLE SPEED & During driving & Approximately matches the speedometer reading. \\
\hline \multirow[b]{2}{*}{RANGE SW 4} & Selector lever in "P" and "N" positions & ON \\
\hline & Other than the above & OFF \\
\hline \multirow[b]{2}{*}{RANGE SW 3} & Selector lever in "P", "R" and "N" positions & ON \\
\hline & Other than the above & OFF \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{RANGE SW 2} & Selector lever in "P" and "R" positions & ON \\
\hline & Other than the above & OFF \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{RANGE SW 1} & Selector lever in "P" position & ON \\
\hline & Other than the above & OFF \\
\hline \multirow[b]{2}{*}{SFT DWN ST SW} & Paddle shifter (shift-down) is pulled & ON \\
\hline & Other than the above & OFF \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{SFT UP ST SW} & Paddle shifter (shift-up) is pulled & ON \\
\hline & Other than the above & OFF \\
\hline \multirow[b]{2}{*}{DOWN SW LEVER} & Selector lever is shifted to - side & ON \\
\hline & Other than the above & OFF \\
\hline \multirow[b]{2}{*}{UP SW LEVER} & Selector lever is shifted to + side & ON \\
\hline & Other than the above & OFF \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{NON M-MODE SW} & Selector lever is shifted to manual shift gate side & OFF \\
\hline & Other than the above & ON \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{MANU MODE SW} & Selector lever is shifted to manual shift gate side & ON \\
\hline & Other than the above & OFF \\
\hline \multirow[b]{2}{*}{DS RANGE} & Driving with DS mode & ON \\
\hline & Other than the above & OFF \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{1 POSITION SW*} & Selector lever in "1" position & ON \\
\hline & Other than the above & OFF \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{OD CONT SW*} & When overdrive control switch is depressed & ON \\
\hline & When overdrive control switch is released & OFF \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{BRAKESW} & Depressed brake pedal & ON \\
\hline & Released brake pedal & OFF \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{POWERSHIFT SW*} & Power mode & ON \\
\hline & Other than the above & OFF \\
\hline Revision: 2009 August & TM-317 & 2010 FX35/FX50 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{l|l|c}
\hline \multicolumn{1}{c}{ Item name } & \multicolumn{1}{c}{ Condition } & Value / Status (Approx.) \\
\hline \multirow{2}{*}{ ASCD-OD CUT } & When TCM receives ASCD OD cancel request signal & ON \\
\cline { 2 - 3 } & Other than the above & OFF \\
\hline \multirow{2}{*}{ ASCD-CRUISE } & ASCD operate & ON \\
\cline { 2 - 3 } & Other than the above & OFF \\
\hline \multirow{2}{*}{ ABS SIGNAL } & ABS operate & ON \\
\cline { 2 - 3 } & Other than the above & OFF \\
\hline \multirow{2}{*}{ TCS GR/P KEEP } & When TCM receives TCS gear keep request signal & ON \\
\cline { 2 - 3 } & Other than the above & OFF \\
\hline \multirow{3}{*}{ TCS SIGNAL 2} & \begin{tabular}{l} 
When the reception value of A/T shift schedule change \\
TCS SIGNAL 1
\end{tabular} & Oemand signal is "cold"
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline Item name & Condition & Value / Status (Approx.) \\
\hline \multirow{20}{*}{SHIFT IND SIGNAL} & When the selector lever is positioned in between each position & OFF \\
\hline & Selector lever in "P" position & P \\
\hline & Selector lever in "R" position & R \\
\hline & Selector lever in "N" position & N \\
\hline & Selector lever in "D" position & \\
\hline & Selector lever in "D" position: 7GR & \\
\hline & Selector lever in "D" position: 6GR & 6 \\
\hline & Selector lever in "D" position: 5GR & 5 \\
\hline & Selector lever in "D" position: 4GR & 4 \\
\hline & Selector lever in "D" position: 3GR & 3 \\
\hline & Selector lever in "D" position: 2GR & 2 \\
\hline & Selector lever in "D" position: 1GR & 1 \\
\hline & Selector lever in "M" position: 1GR & M1 \\
\hline & Selector lever in "M" position: 2GR & M2 \\
\hline & Selector lever in "M" position: 3GR & M3 \\
\hline & Selector lever in "M" position: 4GR & M4 \\
\hline & Selector lever in "M" position: 5GR & M5 \\
\hline & Selector lever in "M" position: 6GR & M6 \\
\hline & Selector lever in "M" position: 7GR & M7 \\
\hline & Driving with DS mode & DS \\
\hline \multirow[b]{2}{*}{STARTER RELAY} & Selector lever in "P" and "N" positions & ON \\
\hline & Other than the above & OFF \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{F-SAFE IND/L} & For 2 seconds after the ignition switch is turned ON & ON \\
\hline & Other than the above & OFF \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{ATF WARN LAMP*} & When TCM transmits the ATF indicator lamp signal & ON \\
\hline & Other than the above & OFF \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{MANU MODE IND} & Driving with manual mode & ON \\
\hline & Other than the above & OFF \\
\hline \multirow{3}{*}{ON OFF SOL MON} & Selector lever in "P" and "N" positions & ON \\
\hline & Driving with 1GR to 3GR & ON \\
\hline & Other than the above & OFF \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{START RLY MON} & Selector lever in "P" and "N" positions & ON \\
\hline & Other than the above & OFF \\
\hline \multirow{3}{*}{ON OFF SOL} & Selector lever in "P" and "N" positions & \multirow[t]{2}{*}{ON} \\
\hline & Driving with 1GR to 3GR & \\
\hline & Other than the above & OFF \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline Item name & Condition & Value / Status (Approx.) \\
\hline \multirow{10}{*}{SLCT LVR POSI} & Selector lever in "N" and "P" positions & N/P \\
\hline & Selector lever in "R" position & R \\
\hline & Selector lever in "D" and "DS" positions & \multirow[t]{2}{*}{D} \\
\hline & Selector lever in "M" position: 7GR & \\
\hline & Selector lever in "M" position: 6GR & 6 \\
\hline & Selector lever in "M" position: 5GR & 5 \\
\hline & Selector lever in "M" position: 4GR & 4 \\
\hline & Selector lever in "M" position: 3GR & 3 \\
\hline & Selector lever in "M" position: 2GR & 2 \\
\hline & Selector lever in "M" position: 1GR & 1 \\
\hline GEAR & During driving & 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th \\
\hline NEXT GR POSI & During driving & 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{SHIFT MODE} & Driving with the D position & 0 or 3 \\
\hline & Driving with the manual mode & 4 or 8 \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{D/C PARTS} & At 1-2 gear shift control & FAIL \\
\hline & Other than the above & NOTFAIL \\
\hline \multirow[b]{2}{*}{FR/B PARTS} & At control fixed to 1GR & FAIL \\
\hline & Other than the above & NOTFAIL \\
\hline \multirow[b]{2}{*}{2346/B PARTS} & At control fixed to 1GR & FAIL \\
\hline & Other than the above & NOTFAIL \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{2346B/DC PARTS} & At 2-3-4 gear shift control & FAIL \\
\hline & Other than the above & NOTFAIL \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
*: Not mounted but always display as OFF.
TERMINAL LAYOUT


SCIA1658E

\section*{PHYSICAL VALUES}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{Terminal (Wire color)} & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{Description} & \multirow{2}{*}{Condition} & \multirow{2}{*}{Value (Approx.)} \\
\hline + & - & Signal name & Input/ Output & & \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{\[
\begin{gathered}
1 \\
(\mathrm{Y})
\end{gathered}
\]} & \multirow{2}{*}{Ground} & \multirow[b]{2}{*}{Power supply} & \multirow[b]{2}{*}{Input} & Ignition switch ON & Battery voltage \\
\hline & & & & Ignition switch OFF & 0 V \\
\hline \[
\begin{gathered}
2 \\
(R)
\end{gathered}
\] & Ground & Power supply (Memory back-up) & Input & Always & Battery voltage \\
\hline \[
\begin{gathered}
3 \\
(\mathrm{~L})
\end{gathered}
\] & - & CAN-H & Input/ Output & - & - \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{Terminal (Wire color)} & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{Description} & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{\multirow{2}{*}{Condition}} & \multirow{2}{*}{Value (Approx.)} \\
\hline + & - & Signal name & Input/ Output & & & \\
\hline \[
\begin{gathered}
4 \\
(\mathrm{~V})
\end{gathered}
\] & - & K-line & Input/ Output & & - & - \\
\hline \[
\begin{gathered}
5 \\
\text { (B) }
\end{gathered}
\] & Ground & Ground & Output & & Always & 0 V \\
\hline & \multirow[b]{2}{*}{Ground} & \multirow[b]{2}{*}{Power supply} & \multirow[b]{2}{*}{Input} & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{Ignition switch ON} & Battery voltage \\
\hline (Y) & & & & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{Ignition switch OFF} & 0 V \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{\[
\begin{gathered}
7 \\
(\mathrm{R})
\end{gathered}
\]} & \multirow{2}{*}{Ground} & \multirow[b]{2}{*}{Back-up lamp relay} & \multirow[b]{2}{*}{Input} & \multirow[b]{2}{*}{Ignition switch ON} & Selector lever in "R" position. & 0 V \\
\hline & & & & & Selector lever in other positions. & Battery voltage \\
\hline \[
\begin{gathered}
8 \\
(P)
\end{gathered}
\] & - & CAN-L & Input/ Output & & - & - \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{\[
\begin{gathered}
9 \\
(\mathrm{LG})
\end{gathered}
\]} & \multirow[t]{2}{*}{Ground} & \multirow[t]{2}{*}{Starter relay} & \multirow[t]{2}{*}{Output} & \multirow[t]{2}{*}{Ignition switch ON} & Selector lever in "N" and "P" positions. & Battery voltage \\
\hline & & & & & Selector lever in other positions. & 0 V \\
\hline \[
\begin{aligned}
& 10 \\
& \text { (B) }
\end{aligned}
\] & Ground & Ground & Output & & Always & 0 V \\
\hline
\end{tabular}








\section*{Fail-Safe}

TCM has the electrical fail-safe mode. The mode is divided into a maximum of 3 phases (1st Fail-Safe, 2nd Fail-Safe and Final Fail-Safe) and functions so that the operation can be continued even if the signal circuit of the main electronically controlled input/output parts is damaged.
Even if the electronic circuit is normal, the fail-safe mode may start under special conditions (such as when the brake pedal is depressed suddenly from a hard wheel spin status to stop the rotation of wheels). In this case, turn the ignition switch OFF and back to ON after 5 seconds to resume the normal shift pattern.

Consequently, the customer's vehicle may already return to the normal condition. Refer to TM-189, "Diagnosis Flow".
\begin{tabular}{l|l}
\hline 1st fail-safe & \begin{tabular}{l} 
The mode that the vehicle can stop safely, to prompt the driver to stop if the malfunction occurs and to shift to \\
2nd Fail-Safe early. It shifts to 2nd Fail-Safe or Final Fail-Safe after the vehicle stopped.
\end{tabular} \\
\hline 2nd fail-safe & \begin{tabular}{l} 
The mode that the vehicle shifts to Final Fail-Safe without changing the behavior, by identifying the malfunc- \\
tioning parts in the condition that the driving force required for the driving is secured.
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Final fail-safe & \begin{tabular}{l} 
- Selects the shifting pattern that the malfunctioning parts identified at 1st and 2nd Fail-Safe are not used, and \\
then secure the driving force that is required for the driving. \\
- The mode that the shifting performance does not decrease by normal shift control.
\end{tabular} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{FAIL-SAFE FUNCTION}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline DTC & Vehicle condition & Vehicle behavior for 1st fail-safe & Vehicle behavior for 2nd fail-safe & Vehicle behavior for final fail-safe \\
\hline P0615 & - & Starter is disabled & - & Starter is disabled \\
\hline P0705 & - & \begin{tabular}{l}
- Fixed in the "D" position (The shifting can be performed) \\
- \(30 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}\) (19MPH) or less \\
- Lock-up is prohibited \\
- The shifting between the gears of 3-4-5-6-7 can be performed \\
- Manual mode is prohibited \\
- Shift position indicator is switched OFF \\
- Starter relay is switched OFF (starter is disabled) \\
- Back-up lamp is OFF \\
- Large shift shock
\end{tabular} & - & \begin{tabular}{l}
- Fixed in the "D" position (The shifting can be performed) \\
- \(30 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}\) (19MPH) or less \\
- Lock-up is prohibited \\
- The shifting between the gears of 3-4-5-6-7 can be performed \\
- Manual mode is prohibited \\
- Shift position indicator is switched OFF \\
- Starter relay is switched OFF (starter is disabled) \\
- Back-up lamp is OFF \\
- Large shift shock
\end{tabular} \\
\hline \multirow{2}{*}{P0710} & Between the gears of 1-2-3 & \begin{tabular}{l}
- The shifting between the gears of 1-2-3 can be performed \\
- Manual mode is prohibited
\end{tabular} & - & \multirow{2}{*}{\begin{tabular}{l}
- The shifting between the gears of 1-2-3 can be performed \\
- Manual mode is prohibited
\end{tabular}} \\
\hline & Between the gears of
4-5-6-7 & \begin{tabular}{l}
- Fix the gear while driving \\
- Manual mode is prohibited
\end{tabular} & - & \\
\hline \multirow{2}{*}{P0717} & Between the gears of 1-2-3 & \begin{tabular}{l}
- The shifting between the gears of 1-2-3 can be performed \\
- Manual mode is prohibited
\end{tabular} & - & \multirow{2}{*}{\begin{tabular}{l}
- The shifting between the gears of 1-2-3 can be performed \\
- Manual mode is prohibited
\end{tabular}} \\
\hline & Between the gears of 4-5-6-7 & \begin{tabular}{l}
- Fix the gear while driving \\
- Manual mode is prohibited
\end{tabular} & - & \\
\hline \multirow[t]{2}{*}{P0720} & Between the gears of 1-2-3 & \begin{tabular}{l}
- Only downshift can be performed \\
- Manual mode is prohibited \\
- A vehicle speed signal from the unified meter and \(A / C\) amp. is regarded as an effective signal
\end{tabular} & - & \multirow[t]{2}{*}{\begin{tabular}{l}
- The shifting between the gears of 1-2-3 can be performed \\
- Manual mode is prohibited
\end{tabular}} \\
\hline & Between the gears of 4-5-6-7 & \begin{tabular}{l}
- Fix the gear at driving \\
- Manual mode is prohibited \\
- A vehicle speed signal from the unified meter and \(A / C\) amp. is regarded as an effective signal
\end{tabular} & - & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline DTC & Vehicle condition & Vehicle behavior for 1st fail-safe & Vehicle behavior for 2nd fail-safe & Vehicle behavior for final fail-safe \\
\hline & Neutral malfunction between the gears of 1-2-3 and 7 & \begin{tabular}{l}
- Locks in 4GR \\
- Manual mode is prohibited \\
- Neutral
\end{tabular} & - & \begin{tabular}{l}
- Locks in 1GR \\
- The shifting between the gears of 1-2 can be performed \\
- The shifting between the gears of 1-2-3 can be performed \\
- The shifting between the gears of 4-5-6 can be performed \\
- Manual mode is prohibited
\end{tabular} \\
\hline P0732
P0733
P0734
P0735
P1734 & Other than the above & \begin{tabular}{l}
- Driving with the gear ratio between 1GR and 2GR \\
- Driving with the gear ratio between 2GR and 3GR \\
- Locks in 3GR \\
- Locks in 4GR \\
- Fix the gear while driving \\
- Manual mode is prohibited \\
- Neutral
\end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{l}
- The shifting between the gears of 1-2-3 can be performed \\
- Manual mode is prohibited
\end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{l}
- Locks in 1GR \\
- The shifting between the gears of 1-2 can be performed \\
- The shifting between the gears of 1-2-3 can be performed \\
- The shifting between the gears of 2-3-4 can be performed \\
- The shifting between the gears of 3-4 can be performed \\
- The shifting between the gears of 4-5-6 can be performed \\
- Manual mode is prohibited
\end{tabular} \\
\hline P0730 & - & \begin{tabular}{l}
- Manual mode is prohibited \\
- Neutral
\end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{l}
- The shifting between the gears of 1-2-3 can be performed \\
- Manual mode is prohibited
\end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{l}
- Locks in 1GR \\
- The shifting between the gears of \(1-2\) can be performed \\
- The shifting between the gears of 1-2-3 can be performed \\
- Manual mode is prohibited
\end{tabular} \\
\hline P0740 & - & \begin{tabular}{l}
- Lock-up is prohibited \\
- Slip lock-up is prohibited
\end{tabular} & - & \begin{tabular}{l}
- Lock-up is prohibited \\
- Slip lock-up is prohibited
\end{tabular} \\
\hline P0744 & - & \begin{tabular}{l}
- Lock-up is prohibited \\
- Slip lock-up is prohibited
\end{tabular} & - & \begin{tabular}{l}
- Lock-up is prohibited \\
- Slip lock-up is prohibited
\end{tabular} \\
\hline \[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { P0750 } \\
& \text { P0775 } \\
& \text { P0795 } \\
& \text { P2713 } \\
& \text { P2722 } \\
& \text { P2731 } \\
& \text { P2807 }
\end{aligned}
\] & - & \begin{tabular}{l}
- Locks in 2GR, 3GR, 4GR, 5GR, 6GR or 7GR \\
- Manual mode is prohibited
\end{tabular} & - & \begin{tabular}{l}
- Locks in 1GR \\
- The shifting between the gears of 1-2-3 can be performed \\
- The shifting between the gears of 3-4-5 can be performed \\
- The shifting between the gears of 4-5-6 can be performed \\
- The shifting between the gears of 1-2-3-4-5-6 can be performed \\
- Manual mode is prohibited
\end{tabular} \\
\hline P0780 & - & \begin{tabular}{l}
- Manual mode is prohibited \\
- Neutral
\end{tabular} & - & \begin{tabular}{l}
- The shifting between the gears of 1-2-3 can be performed \\
- Manual mode is prohibited
\end{tabular} \\
\hline P1705 & - & \begin{tabular}{l}
- Downshift when accelerator pedal is depressed is prohibited \\
- Upshift when accelerator pedal is released is prohibited \\
- Manual mode is prohibited
\end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{l}
- Downshift when accelerator pedal is depressed is prohibited \\
- Upshift when accelerator pedal is released is prohibited \\
- Manual mode is prohibited
\end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{l}
- Downshift when accelerator pedal is depressed is prohibited \\
- Upshift when accelerator pedal is released is prohibited \\
- Manual mode is prohibited
\end{tabular} \\
\hline P1730 & - & \begin{tabular}{l}
- Neutral \\
- Driving with the gear ratio between 2GR and 3GR \\
- Locks in 5GR, 6GR or 7GR \\
- Manual mode is prohibited
\end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{l}
- The shifting between the gears of 1-2-3 can be performed \\
- Manual mode is prohibited
\end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{l}
- Locks in 1GR \\
- The shifting between the gears of 2-3-4 can be performed \\
- The shifting between the gears of 3-4 can be performed \\
- The shifting between the gears of 4-5-6 can be performed \\
- Manual mode is prohibited
\end{tabular} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{c|l|l|l|l}
\hline \hline DTC & \begin{tabular}{c} 
Vehicle \\
condition
\end{tabular} & Vehicle behavior for 1st fail-safe & Vehicle behavior for 2nd fail-safe & Vehicle behavior for final fail-safe \\
\hline \multirow{3}{*}{ P1815 } & \begin{tabular}{l} 
Paddle \\
switch mal- \\
function
\end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{l} 
Gate switch \\
malfunction
\end{tabular} & Only the paddle switch is prohibited & - \\
\cline { 2 - 5 } & \begin{tabular}{l} 
Malfunction \\
of both \\
switches
\end{tabular} & Manual mode is prohibited & Only the paddle switch is prohibited
\end{tabular}

\section*{Protection Control}

The TCM becomes the protection control status temporarily to protect the safety when the safety of TCM and transmission is lost. It automatically returns to the normal status if the safety is secured.
The TCM has the following protection control.
REVERSE INHIBIT CONTROL
Intercepts the torque transmission and shift to the neutral status if the selector lever is shifted to "R" position while the vehicle moves forward at the vehicle speed \(10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})\) or more.
\begin{tabular}{l|l}
\hline Malfunction detection condition & Vehicle speed: \(10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(7 \mathrm{MPH})\) or more \\
\hline Control at malfunction & Neutral \\
\hline Normal return condition & \begin{tabular}{l} 
- Vehicle speed: \(8 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(5 \mathrm{MPH})\) or less \\
- Engine speed: \(2,200 \mathrm{rpm}\) or less
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Vehicle behavior & \begin{tabular}{l} 
- The torque transmission cannot be performed \\
- There is a shock just before a vehicle stop
\end{tabular} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{1ST ENGINE BRAKE PROTECTION CONTROL}

Controls the engine brake so as not to make effective by turning the front brake solenoid output to OFF when each solenoid becomes the electricity pattern of 1st engine brake during driving at the vehicle speed \(25 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}\) or more in any positions other than "R" position or 1GR.
\begin{tabular}{l|l}
\hline Malfunction detection condition & \begin{tabular}{l} 
• Select lever and gear: Except for "R" position and 1GR \\
and \\
- Vehicle speed: More than \(25 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(16 \mathrm{MPH})\)
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Control at malfunction & Front brake solenoid output signal; OFF \\
\hline Normal return condition & Other than malfunction detection condition \\
\hline Vehicle behavior & Does not exist \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{TCM HIGH TEMPERATURE PROTECTION CONTROL}

Limit the accelerator opening and forcibly control the vehicle to the low torque driving when the electronic substrate in TCM reaches the high temperature.
\begin{tabular}{l|ll}
\hline Malfunction detection condition & \begin{tabular}{l} 
TCM electronic substrate temperature \\
\(-145^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(293^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)\) and 120 seconds \\
or \\
\(-150^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(302^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)\)
\end{tabular} & \\
\hline Control at malfunction & Accelerator opening: \(0.5 / 8\) or less & 2010 FX35/FX50
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{l|l}
\hline \hline Normal return condition & \begin{tabular}{l} 
- TCM electronic substrate temperature: Less than \(140^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(284^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)\) \\
and \\
- Vehicle speed: \(5 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{h}(3 \mathrm{MPH})\) or less
\end{tabular} \\
\hline Vehicle behavior & Accelerator opening: output torque of approximately \(0.5 / 8\) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

INFOID:0000000005250335
If some DTCs are displayed at the same time, perform inspections one by one based on the priority as per the following list.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline Priority & Detected items (DTC) & Reference \\
\hline 1 & U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT & TM-249, "DTC Logic" \\
\hline \multirow{14}{*}{2} & P0615 STARTER RELAY & TM-250, "DTC Logic" \\
\hline & P0705 T/M RANGE SWITCH A & TM-252. "DTC Logic" \\
\hline & P0710 FLUID TEMP SENSOR A & TM-253, "DTC Logic" \\
\hline & P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A & TM-255, "DTC Logic" \\
\hline & P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR & TM-257, "DTC Logic" \\
\hline & P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER & TM-274, "DTC Logic" \\
\hline & P0745 PC SOLENOID A & TM-277. "DTC Logic" \\
\hline & P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID A & TM-278, "DTC Logic" \\
\hline & P0775 PC SOLENOID B & TM-279, "DTC Logic" \\
\hline & P0795 PC SOLENOID C & TM-281, "DTC Logic" \\
\hline & P2713 PC SOLENOID D & TM-296, "DTC Logic" \\
\hline & P2722 PC SOLENOID E & TM-297, "DTC Logic" \\
\hline & P2731 PC SOLENOID F & TM-298, "DTC Logic" \\
\hline & P2807 PC SOLENOID G & TM-299, "DTC Logic" \\
\hline \multirow{11}{*}{3} & P0729 6GR INCORRECT RATIO & TM-261, "DTC Logic" \\
\hline & P0730 INCORRECT GR RATIO & TM-263, "DTC Logic" \\
\hline & P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO & TM-264, "DTC Logic" \\
\hline & P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO & TM-266, "DTC Logic" \\
\hline & P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO & TM-268, "DTC Logic" \\
\hline & P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO & TM-270, "DTC Logic" \\
\hline & P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO & TM-272, "DTC Logic" \\
\hline & P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER & TM-276, "DTC Logic" \\
\hline & P0780 SHIFT & TM-280, "DTC Logic" \\
\hline & P1730 INTERLOCK & TM-286, "DTC Logic" \\
\hline & P1734 7GR INCORRECT RATIO & TM-288, "DTC Logic" \\
\hline \multirow{4}{*}{4} & P0725 ENGINE SPEED & TM-259, "DTC Logic" \\
\hline & P1705 TP SENSOR & TM-282. "DTC Logic" \\
\hline & P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL & TM-284, "DTC Logic" \\
\hline & P1815 M-MODE SWITCH & TM-290, "DTC Logic" \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{DTC Index}

\section*{NOTE:}

If some DTCs are displayed at the same time, perform inspections one by one based on the priority as per the following list. Refer to TM-332, "DTC Inspection Priority Chart".
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multirow[b]{2}{*}{Items
(CONSULT-III screen terms)} & \multicolumn{2}{|c|}{DTC*2} & \multirow[b]{2}{*}{Reference} \\
\hline & MIL*1, "ENGINE" with CONSULT-III or GST & CONSULT-III only "TRANSMISSION" & \\
\hline STARTER RELAY & - & P0615 & TM-250 \\
\hline T/M RANGE SWITCH A & P0705 & P0705 & TM-252 \\
\hline FLUID TEMP SENSOR A & P0710 & P0710 & TM-253 \\
\hline INPUT SPEED SENSOR A & P0717 & P0717 & TM-255 \\
\hline OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR & P0720 & P0720 & TM-257 \\
\hline ENGINE SPEED & - & P0725 & TM-259 \\
\hline 6GR INCORRECT RATIO & P0729 & P0729 & TM-261 \\
\hline INCORRECT GR RATIO & P0730 & P0730 & TM-263 \\
\hline 1GR INCORRECT RATIO & P0731 & P0731 & TM-264 \\
\hline 2GR INCORRECT RATIO & P0732 & P0732 & TM-266 \\
\hline 3GR INCORRECT RATIO & P0733 & P0733 & TM-268 \\
\hline 4GR INCORRECT RATIO & P0734 & P0734 & TM-270 \\
\hline 5GR INCORRECT RATIO & P0735 & P0735 & TM-272 \\
\hline TORQUE CONVERTER & P0740 & P0740 & TM-274 \\
\hline TORQUE CONVERTER & P0744 & P0744 & TM-276 \\
\hline PC SOLENOID A & P0745 & P0745 & TM-277 \\
\hline SHIFT SOLENOID A & P0750 & P0750 & TM-278 \\
\hline PC SOLENOID B & P0775 & P0775 & TM-279 \\
\hline SHIFT & P0780 & P0780 & TM-280 \\
\hline PC SOLENOID C & P0795 & P0795 & TM-281 \\
\hline TP SENSOR & - & P1705 & TM-282 \\
\hline VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL & - & P1721 & TM-284 \\
\hline INTERLOCK & P1730 & P1730 & TM-286 \\
\hline 7GR INCORRECT RATIO & P1734 & P1734 & TM-288 \\
\hline M-MODE SWITCH & - & P1815 & TM-290 \\
\hline PC SOLENOID D & P2713 & P2713 & TM-296 \\
\hline PC SOLENOID E & P2722 & P2722 & TM-297 \\
\hline PC SOLENOID F & P2731 & P2731 & TM-298 \\
\hline PC SOLENOID G & P2807 & P2807 & TM-299 \\
\hline CAN COMM CIRCUIT & U1000 & U1000 & TM-249 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
*1: Refer to TM-242, "Diagnosis Description".
*2: These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

\section*{IGN COUNTER}

IGN counter indicates the number of items that ignition switch is turned ON after DTC is detected.
- CAN malfunction
- The number is 0 when a malfunction is detected now.
- The number increases like \(1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3\)... \(38 \rightarrow 39\) after returning to the normal condition whenever ignition switch OFF \(\rightarrow\) ON.
- The number is fixed to 39 until self-diagnosis results are erased if it is over 39.
- Except for CAN malfunction
- The number is 0 when a malfunction is detected now.
- The number increases like \(1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3\)... \(254 \rightarrow 255\) after returning to the normal condition whenever ignition switch OFF \(\rightarrow\) ON.
- The number is fixed to 255 until self-diagnosis results are erased if it is over 255.

\section*{SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS}

SYSTEM SYMPTOM

\section*{Symptom Table}

The diagnostics item numbers show the sequence for inspection. Inspect in order from item 1.
CAUTION:
If any malfunction occurs in the RE7R01A transmission, replace the A/T assembly.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multicolumn{5}{|c|}{\multirow[b]{2}{*}{Symptom}} & \multicolumn{18}{|c|}{Diagnostic item} \\
\hline & & & & &  &  &  &  &  &  &  &  &  &  &  & әлןєл p!оиәоs әуелq łuoл」 \(\overline{\text { I8Z-WI }}\) &  &  &  &  &  &  \\
\hline \multirow{18}{*}{Poor performance} & \multirow{14}{*}{Driving performance} & \multicolumn{3}{|l|}{Shift point is high in "D" position.} & & 1 & & 2 & & & 3 & & & & & & & & & & & \\
\hline & & \multicolumn{3}{|l|}{Shift point is low in "D" position.} & & 1 & & 2 & & & & & & & & & & & & & & \\
\hline & & \multirow{11}{*}{Large shock} & \multirow{11}{*}{When shifting gears} & \(\rightarrow\) "D" position & 3 & & & 6 & 5 & & 5 & 4 & 2 & & 1 & & & & & & 2 & 5 \\
\hline & & & & \(\rightarrow\) "R" position & 3 & & & 6 & 5 & & 5 & 4 & 2 & & & & & & 1 & & & 5 \\
\hline & & & & 1GR \(\Leftrightarrow 2 \mathrm{GR}\) & & 3 & & 1 & 5 & 3 & 3 & & & & & & & & & 2 & & 4 \\
\hline & & & & 2GR \(\Leftrightarrow 3 \mathrm{GR}\) & & 3 & & 1 & 5 & 3 & 3 & & & & & & & & 2 & & & 4 \\
\hline & & & & 3GR \(\Leftrightarrow 4 \mathrm{GR}\) & & 3 & & 1 & 5 & 3 & 3 & & & & 2 & & 2 & & & & & 4 \\
\hline & & & & \(4 \mathrm{GR} \Leftrightarrow 5 \mathrm{GR}\) & & 3 & & 1 & 5 & 3 & 3 & & & & & & & 2 & & 2 & & 4 \\
\hline & & & & \(5 \mathrm{GR} \Leftrightarrow 6 \mathrm{GR}\) & & 3 & & 1 & 5 & 3 & 3 & & & & & & & & 2 & 2 & & 4 \\
\hline & & & & \(6 \mathrm{GR} \Leftrightarrow 7 \mathrm{GR}\) & & 3 & & 1 & 5 & 3 & 3 & & & & & 2 & & & & 2 & & 4 \\
\hline & & & & Downshift when accelerator pedal is depressed & & 2 & & 1 & 4 & 2 & 2 & & & & & & & & & & & 3 \\
\hline & & & & Upshift when accelerator pedal is released & & 2 & & 1 & 4 & 2 & 2 & & & & & & & & & & & 3 \\
\hline & & & & Lock-up & & 3 & & 1 & 3 & 3 & 3 & & & 2 & & & & & & & & 4 \\
\hline & & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{Judder} & Lock-up & & & & 2 & 1 & 1 & 4 & & & 3 & & & & & & & & \\
\hline & \multicolumn{3}{|l|}{\multirow{4}{*}{Strange noise}} & In "R" position & & 2 & & & 1 & & & & & & & & & & & & & \\
\hline & & & & In "N" position & & 2 & & & 1 & & & & & & & & & & & & & \\
\hline & & & & In "D" position & & 2 & & & 1 & & & & & & & & & & & & & \\
\hline & & & & Engine at idle & & 2 & & & 1 & & & & & & & & & & & & & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}


\section*{Symptom}

Function trouble shifting
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multicolumn{17}{|c|}{Diagnostic item} \\
\hline  &  &  &  &  &  &  &  &  &  &  &  &  &  &  &  &  \\
\hline & 3 & 3 & 3 & 4 & & & 1 & & & & & & & 1 & & 2 \\
\hline & 3 & 3 & 3 & 4 & & & 1 & & & & & & 1 & & & 2 \\
\hline & 3 & 3 & 3 & 4 & & & 1 & & 1 & & 1 & & & & 1 & 2 \\
\hline & 3 & 3 & 3 & 4 & & & 1 & & & & & 1 & & 1 & & 2 \\
\hline & 3 & 3 & 3 & 4 & & & 1 & & & & & & 1 & 1 & & 2 \\
\hline & 3 & 3 & 3 & 4 & & & 1 & & & 1 & & & & 1 & & 2 \\
\hline & 4 & 4 & 4 & 5 & 3 & 1 & 2 & & & & & & & & & 3 \\
\hline & 4 & 4 & 4 & 5 & 3 & 1 & 2 & & & 2 & & & & 2 & & 3 \\
\hline & 4 & 4 & 4 & 5 & 3 & 1 & 2 & & & & & & 2 & 2 & & 3 \\
\hline & 4 & 4 & 4 & 5 & 3 & 1 & 2 & & & & & 2 & & 2 & & 3 \\
\hline & 4 & 4 & 4 & 5 & 3 & 1 & 2 & & 2 & & 2 & & & & 2 & 3 \\
\hline & 4 & 4 & 4 & 5 & 3 & 1 & 2 & & & & & & 2 & & & 3 \\
\hline & 4 & 4 & 4 & 5 & 3 & 1 & 2 & & & & & & & 2 & & 3 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multicolumn{4}{|c|}{\multirow[b]{2}{*}{Sym}} & \multicolumn{17}{|c|}{Diagnostic item} \\
\hline & & & &  & ıosuəs pəəds \(\ddagger n d \not n \mathrm{no} \overline{\text { LGZ-WI }}\) &  & ıosuəs pəəds ındu| \(\overline{\text { Ģz-WI }}\) & TM-253 A/T fluid temperature sensor & पग!!Ms əదиe» uo!ss!msue»」 \(\overline{\text { ZGZ-W1 }}\) & цગฺ!Ms әрош ןenuew \(\overline{06 Z-W \perp}\) &  &  & әлјел p!!оиәоs әуелq моך \(\overline{\angle 6 Z-W \perp}\) &  &  &  &  &  &  &  \\
\hline \multirow{12}{*}{Function trouble} & \multirow{12}{*}{Poor power trans-mission} & \multirow{12}{*}{Slip} & With selector lever in "D" position, acceleration is extremely poor. & 5 & 3 & 3 & 3 & 4 & & & 1 & & 1 & & & & & & 1 & 2 \\
\hline & & & With selector lever in "R" position, acceleration is extremely poor. & 5 & 3 & 3 & 3 & 4 & & & 1 & & & & & & 1 & & 1 & 2 \\
\hline & & & While starting off by accelerating in 1GR, engine races. & & 3 & 3 & 3 & 4 & & & 1 & & 1 & & & & & & 1 & 2 \\
\hline & & & While accelerating in 2GR, engine races. & & 3 & 3 & 3 & 4 & & & 1 & & 1 & & & & & 1 & 1 & 2 \\
\hline & & & While accelerating in 3GR, engine races. & & 3 & 3 & 3 & 4 & & & 1 & & 1 & & & & 1 & 1 & & 2 \\
\hline & & & While accelerating in 4GR, engine races. & & 3 & 3 & 3 & 4 & & & 1 & & & & 1 & & 1 & 1 & & 2 \\
\hline & & & While accelerating in 5GR, engine races. & & 3 & 3 & 3 & 4 & & & 1 & & & & 1 & 1 & 1 & & 1 & 2 \\
\hline & & & While accelerating in 6GR, engine races. & & 3 & 3 & 3 & 4 & & & 1 & & & & 1 & 1 & & 1 & 1 & 2 \\
\hline & & & While accelerating in 7GR, engine races. & & 3 & 3 & 3 & 4 & & & 1 & & & 1 & 1 & 1 & & & 1 & 2 \\
\hline & & & Lock-up & & 3 & 3 & 3 & 4 & & & 1 & 1 & & & & & & & & 2 \\
\hline & & & No creep at all. & & & & & & & & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & \\
\hline & & & Extremely large creep. & & & 1 & & & & & & & & & & & & & & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multicolumn{3}{|r|}{\multirow[b]{2}{*}{mptom}} & \multicolumn{17}{|c|}{Diagnostic item} \\
\hline & & &  &  &  &  &  &  &  &  &  &  &  & TM-296 High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve & әлןе^ p!ouə &  & әлјел p!ouәןоs әyелq 9t६z \(\overline{86 z-W \perp}\) &  &  \\
\hline \multirow{13}{*}{Function trouble} & \multirow{7}{*}{Power transmission cannot be performed} & Vehicle cannot run in all position. & 3 & & & & & 2 & & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & \\
\hline & & Driving is not possible in "D" position. & 3 & & & & & 2 & & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & \\
\hline & & Driving is not possible in "R" position. & 3 & & & & & 2 & & 1 & & & & & & 1 & & 1 & \\
\hline & & Engine stall & & 3 & 4 & 4 & 5 & & 2 & & 1 & & & & & & & & \\
\hline & & Engine stalls when selector lever shifted " N " \(\rightarrow\) " D " or " R ". & & 3 & 4 & 4 & & 2 & & & 1 & & & & & & & & \\
\hline & & Engine does not start in " N " or " P " position. & 3 & & & & 1 & 2 & & & & & & & & & & & 1 \\
\hline & & Engine starts in position other than " N " or "P". & 3 & & & & & 2 & & & & & & & & & & & 1 \\
\hline & \multirow{6}{*}{Poor operation} & Vehicle does not enter parking condition. & 1 & & & & & 2 & & & & & & & & & & & \\
\hline & & Parking condition is not cancelled. & 1 & & & & & 2 & & & & & & & & & & & \\
\hline & & Vehicle runs with \(\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}\) in "P" position. & 1 & & & & & 2 & & & & & & & & & & & \\
\hline & & Vehicle moves forward with the " \(R\) " position. & 1 & & & & & 2 & & & & & & & & & & & \\
\hline & & Vehicle runs with \(\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}\) in "P" position. & 1 & & & & & 2 & & & & & & & & & & & \\
\hline & & Vehicle moves backward with the "D" position. & 1 & & & & & 2 & & & & & & & & & & & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\title{
Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT
} PRE-TENSIONER"

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the "SRS AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT" of this Service Manual.
WARNING:
- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the "SRS AIR BAG".
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.
PRECAUTIONS WHEN USING POWER TOOLS (AIR OR ELECTRIC) AND HAMMERS
WARNING:
- When working near the Air Bag Diagnosis Sensor Unit or other Air Bag System sensors with the ignition ON or engine running, DO NOT use air or electric power tools or strike near the sensor(s) with a hammer. Heavy vibration could activate the sensor(s) and deploy the air bag(s), possibly causing serious injury.
- When using air or electric power tools or hammers, always switch the ignition OFF, disconnect the battery, and wait at least 3 minutes before performing any service.

\section*{General Precautions}
- Turn ignition switch OFF and disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal before connecting or disconnecting the A/T assembly harness connector. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned OFF.

- Perform "DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Code) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" after performing each TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS. If the repair is completed DTC should not be displayed in the "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Always use the specified brand of ATF. Refer to MA-12, "Fluids and Lubricants".
- Use lint-free paper not cloth rags during work.
- Dispose of the waste oil using the methods prescribed by law, ordinance, etc. after replacing the ATF.
- Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the outside of the transmission. It is important to prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.

- Disassembly should be done in a clean work area.
- Use lint-free paper or towels for wiping parts clean. Common shop rags can leave fibers that could interfere with the operation of the transmission.
- Place disassembled parts in order for easier and proper assembly.
- All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose, non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the A/T is disassembled.
- It is very important to perform functional tests whenever they are indicated.
- The valve body contains precision parts and requires extreme care when parts are removed and serviced. Place disassembled valve body parts in order for easier and proper assembly. Care will also prevent springs and small parts from becoming scattered or lost.
- Properly installed valves, sleeves, plugs, etc. will slide along bores in valve body under their own weight.
- Before assembly, apply a coat of recommended ATF to all parts. Apply petroleum jelly to protect O-rings and seals, or hold bearings and washers in place during assembly. Never use grease.
- Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to O-rings, seals and gaskets when assembling.
- Clean or replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer. Refer to TM340, "Service Notice or Precaution".
- When the A/T drain plug is removed, only some of the ATF is drained. Old ATF will remain in torque converter and ATF cooling system.
Always follow the procedures under "Changing" when changing ATF. Refer to TM-342, "Changing".
- Occasionally, the parking gear may be locked with the torque insufficiently released, when stopping the vehicle by shifting the selector lever from " \(D\) " or " \(R\) " to "P" position with the brake pedal depressed.
In this case, the shock with a thud caused by the abrupt release of torque may occur when shifting the selector lever from "P" position to other positions.
However, this symptom is not a malfunction resulting the damage of parts.

\section*{Service Notice or Precaution}

\section*{ATF COOLER SERVICE}

If ATF contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), or if an \(A / T\) is repaired, overhauled, or replaced, inspect and clean the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator or replace the radiator. Flush cooler lines using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repair. For A/T fluid cooler cleaning procedure, refer to TM-163. "Cleaning". For radiator replacement, refer to CO-39, "Exploded View".
Tool number
Tool name
1. 315268E000*
O-ring
310811EA5A*
Charging pipe

\footnotetext{
*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.
}

\section*{PERIODIC MAINTENANCE}

\section*{A/T FLUID}

\section*{Changing}
```

ATF : Refer to TM-365, "General Specification".
Fluid capacity : Refer to TM-365, "General Specification".

```

CAUTION:
- Use only Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF. Never mix with other ATF.
- Using ATF other than Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF will cause deterioration in driveability and A/T durability, and may damage the A/T, which is not covered by the INFINITI new vehicle limited warranty.
- When filling ATF, be careful not to scatter heat generating parts such as exhaust.
1. Step 1
a. Install the O-ring (315268E000) (A) to the charging pipe (310811EA5A) (B).

2. Step 2
a. Use CONSULT-III to check that the ATF temperature is \(40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(104^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)\) or less.
b. Lift up the vehicle.
c. Remove the drain plug from the oil pan, and then drain the ATF.
d. When the ATF starts to drip, temporarily tighten the drain plug to the oil pan.

NOTE:
Never replace drain plug and drain plug gasket with new ones yet.
e. Remove overflow plug from oil pan.
f. Install the charging pipe (A) to the overflow plug hole.

CAUTION:
Tighten the charging pipe by hand.
g. Install the bucket pump hose (B) to the charging pipe.

CAUTION:
Insert the bucket pump hose all the way to the end of the charging pipe.
h. Fill approximately 3 liters ( \(3-1 / 8\) US qt, \(2-5 / 8 \mathrm{Imp} q \mathrm{t}\) ) of the ATF.
i. Remove the bucket pump hose to remove the charging pipe, and then temporarily tighten the overflow plug to the oil pan. CAUTION:


Quickly perform the procedure to avoid ATF leakage from the oil pan.
j. Lift down the vehicle.
k. Start the engine and wait for approximately 3 minutes.
l. Stop the engine.
3. Step 3
a. Repeat "Step 2".
4. Final Step

\section*{A/T FLUID}
< PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >
[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]
a. Use CONSULT-III to check that the ATF temperature is \(40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(104^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)\) or less.
b. Lift up the vehicle.
c. Remove the drain plug from the oil pan, and then drain the ATF.
d. When the ATF starts to drip, tighten the drain plug to the oil pan to the specified torque. Refer to TM-355. "Exploded View".
CAUTION:
Never reuse drain plug and drain plug gasket.
e. Remove overflow plug from oil pan.
f. Install the charging pipe (A) to the overflow plug hole. CAUTION:
Tighten the charging pipe by hand.
g. Install the bucket pump hose (B) to the charging pipe. CAUTION:
Insert the bucket pump hose all the way to the end of the charging pipe.
h. Fill approximately 3 liters ( \(3-1 / 8 \mathrm{US}\) qt, \(2-5 / 8 \mathrm{Imp} q \mathrm{t}\) ) of the ATF.
i. Remove the bucket pump hose to remove the charging pipe, and then temporarily tighten the overflow plug to the oil pan.

\section*{CAUTION:}

1. Install the O-ring (315268E000) (A) to the charging pipe (310811EA5A) (B).
2. Start the engine.
3. Make the ATF temperature approximately \(40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(104^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)\).

NOTE:
The ATF level is greatly affected by the temperature. Always check the ATF temperature on "ATF TEMP 1" of "Data Monitor" using CONSULT-III.
4. Park vehicle on level surface and set parking brake.
5. Shift the selector lever through each gear position. Leave selector lever in "P" position.

6. Lift up the vehicle.
7. Check the ATF leakage from transmission.
8. Remove overflow plug from oil pan.
9. Install the charging pipe (A) to the overflow plug hole. CAUTION:
Tighten the charging pipe by hand.
10. Install the bucket pump hose (B) to the charging pipe. CAUTION:
Insert the bucket pump hose all the way to the end of the charging pipe.
11. Fill approximately 0.5 liters ( \(1 / 2 \mathrm{US} q \mathrm{q}, 1 / 2 \mathrm{Imp} q \mathrm{t}\) ) of the ATF.
12. Check that the ATF leaks when removing the charging pipe and the bucket pump hose. If the ATF does not leak, refill the ATF.

13. When the ATF starts to drip, tighten the overflow plug to the oil pan to the specified torque. Refer to TM-355, "Exploded View". CAUTION: Never reuse overflow plug.

\section*{A/T FLUID COOLER}

\section*{Cleaning}

Whenever an \(A / T\) is replaced, the \(A / T\) fluid cooler mounted in the radiator must be inspected and cleaned. Metal debris and friction material, if present, can become trapped in the \(A / T\) fluid cooler. This debris can contaminate the newly serviced A/T or, in severe cases, can block or restrict the flow of ATF. In either case, malfunction of the newly serviced A/T may result.
Debris, if present, may build up as ATF enters the cooler inlet. It will be necessary to back flush the cooler through the cooler outlet in order to flush out any built up debris.

\section*{CLEANING PROCEDURE}
1. Position an oil pan under the \(\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}\) inlet and outlet cooler hoses.
2. Identify the inlet and outlet fluid cooler hoses.
3. Disconnect the A/T fluid cooler inlet and outlet rubber hoses from the steel cooler tubes or by-pass valve.
NOTE:
Replace the cooler hoses if rubber material from the hose remains on the tube fitting.
4. Allow any ATF that remains in the cooler hoses to drain into the oil pan.

5. Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.
CAUTION:
- Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.
- Spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner only with adequate ventilation.
- Avoid contact with eyes and skin.
- Never breath vapors or spray mist.
6. Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until ATF flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.
7. Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
8. Wrap a shop rag around the air gun tip and of the cooler outlet hose.
9. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 to \(9 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}\) ( 71 to 128 psi ) through the cooler outlet hose for 10 seconds to force out any remaining ATF.
10. Repeat steps 5 through 9 three additional times.
11. Position an oil pan under the banjo bolts that connect the \(A / T\) fluid cooler steel lines to the A/T.
12. Remove the banjo bolts.

13. Flush each steel line from the cooler side back toward the \(A / T\) by spraying Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream for 5 seconds.
14. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 to \(9 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}\) ( 71 to 128 psi ) through each steel line from the cooler side back toward the A/T for 10 seconds to force out any remaining ATF.
15. Ensure all debris is removed from the steel cooler lines.
16. Ensure all debris is removed from the banjo bolts and fittings.
17. Perform "DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE".

\section*{A/T FLUID COOLER}
< PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >
[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

\section*{DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE}

\section*{NOTE:}

Insufficient cleaning of the cooler inlet hose exterior may lead to inaccurate debris identification.
1. Position an oil pan under the \(\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}\) inlet and outlet cooler hoses.
2. Clean the exterior and tip of the cooler inlet hose.
3. Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.
CAUTION:
- Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.
- Spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner only with adequate ventilation.
- Avoid contact with eyes and skin.
- Never breath vapors or spray mist.
4. Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until ATF flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.
5. Tie a common white, basket-type coffee filter to the end of the cooler inlet hose.

6. Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
7. Wrap a shop rag around the air gun tip and end of cooler outlet hose.
8. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 to \(9 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}\) ( 71 to 128 psi ) through the cooler outlet hose to force any remaining ATF into the coffee filter.
9. Remove the coffee filter from the end of the cooler inlet hose.
10. Perform "INSPECTION PROCEDURE".


\section*{INSPECTION PROCEDURE}
1. Inspect the coffee filter for debris.
a. If small metal debris less than \(1 \mathrm{~mm}(0.040 \mathrm{in})\) in size or metal powder is found in the coffee filter, this is normal. If normal debris is found, the A/T fluid cooler/radiator can be re-used and the procedure is ended.


\title{
A/T FLUID COOLER
}
b. If one or more pieces of debris are found that are over 1 mm ( 0.040 in ) in size and/or peeled clutch facing material is found in the coffee filter, the A/T fluid cooler is not serviceable. The A/T fluid cooler/radiator must be replaced and the inspection procedure is ended. Refer to CO-39, "Exploded View".

Inspection


After performing all procedures, ensure that all remaining oil is cleaned from all components.

\section*{STALL TEST}

\section*{Inspection and Judgment}

\section*{INSPECTION}
1. Inspect the amount of engine oil. Replenish the engine oil if necessary.
2. Drive for about 10 minutes to warm up the vehicle so that the \(\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}\) fluid temperature is 50 to \(80^{\circ} \mathrm{C}(122\) to \(176{ }^{\circ}\) F). Inspect the amount of ATF. Replenish if necessary.
3. Securely engage the parking brake so that the tires do not turn.
4. Start the engine, apply foot brake, and place selector lever in "D" position.
5. Gradually press down the accelerator pedal while holding down the foot brake.
6. Quickly read off the stall speed, and then quickly release the accelerator pedal. CAUTION:
Never hold down the accelerator pedal for more than 5 seconds during this test.

\section*{Stall speed : Refer to TM-366, "Stall Speed".}
7. Shift the selector lever to "N" position.
8. Cool down the ATF.

CAUTION:
Run the engine at idle for at least 1 minute.
9. Repeat steps 5 through 8 with selector lever in " \(R\) " position.

\section*{JUDGMENT OF STALL TEST}
\begin{tabular}{l|c|c|l}
\hline \multirow{3}{*}{ Stall speed } & \multicolumn{2}{|c|}{ Selector lever position } & \\
\cline { 2 - 3 } & "D" and "M" & "R" & \\
\hline \multirow{3}{*}{H} & O & \begin{tabular}{l} 
• Low brake \\
• 1st one-way clutch \\
• 2nd one-way clutch
\end{tabular} \\
\cline { 2 - 4 } & O & H & \begin{tabular}{l} 
• Reverse brake \\
- 1st one-way clutch \\
- 2nd one-way clutch
\end{tabular} \\
\cline { 2 - 4 } & L & L & - Engine and torque converter one-way clutch \\
\cline { 2 - 4 } & H & H & - Line pressure low \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

O: Stall speed within standard value position
H : Stall speed higher than standard value
L: Stall speed lower than standard value
Stall test standard value position
\begin{tabular}{c|l|l}
\hline Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position \(1 \rightarrow 2\) & Slipping in 2GR, 3GR 4GR or 6GR & 2346 brake slippage \\
\hline Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position \(2 \rightarrow 3\) & Slipping in 3GR, 4GR or 5GR & Direct clutch slippage \\
\hline Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position \(3 \rightarrow 4\) & Slipping in 4GR, 5GR, 6GR or 7GR & High and low reverse clutch slippage \\
\hline Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position \(4 \rightarrow 5\) & Slipping in 5GR, 6GR or 7GR & Input clutch slippage \\
\hline Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position \(5 \rightarrow 6\) & Slipping in 2GR, 3GR, 4GR or 6GR & 2346 brake slippage \\
\hline Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position \(6 \rightarrow 7\) & Slipping in 7GR & Front brake slippage \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{Inspection and Adjustment}

\section*{INSPECTION}
1. Place selector lever in "P" position, and turn ignition switch ON (engine stop).
2. Check that selector lever can be shifted to other than " \(P\) " position when brake pedal is depressed. Also check that selector lever can be shifted from "P" position only when brake pedal is depressed.
3. Shift the selector lever and check for excessive effort, sticking, noise or rattle.
4. Confirm that the selector lever stops at each position by feeling the engagement when it is moved through all the positions. Check whether or not the actual position the selector lever matches the position shown by the shift position indicator and the \(\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}\) body.
5. The method of operating the lever to individual positions correctly is shown in the figure.
6. When selector button is pressed in "P", " \(R\) ", or " \(N\) " position without applying forward/backward force to selector lever, check button operation for sticking.
7. Confirm that the back-up lamps illuminate only when lever is placed in the "R" position. Confirm that the back-up lamps do not illuminate when selector lever is pushed against " \(R\) " position in the " P " or " N " position.
8. Confirm that the engine can only be started with the selector lever in the "P" and " N " positions. (With selector lever in the " P "
 position, engine can be started even when selector lever is moved forward and backward.)
9. Make sure that \(\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}\) is locked completely in " P " position.
10. DS mode must be indicated on the combination meter when the selector lever is shifted to the manual shift gate. When the selector lever is shifted to the " + " or " - " side in the DS mode, manual mode should be indicated on the combination meter.
In addition, a set shift position must be changed when the selector lever is shifted to the " + " or " - " side in the manual mode. (Only while driving.)

\section*{ADJUSTMENT}
1. Loosen nut ( \(\boldsymbol{\square}\) ).
2. Place manual lever and selector lever in "P" position.
3. While pressing lower lever (A) toward rear of vehicle (in "P" position direction), tighten nut to specified torque. Refer to TM-353. "Exploded View".
CAUTION:
Be careful not to touch the control rod while pressing lower lever of A/T shift selector assembly.
NOTE:
Press lower lever of \(A / T\) shift selector assembly with a force of approximately \(1 \mathrm{~kg}(9.8 \mathrm{~N})\).


\section*{REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION A/T SHIFT SELECTOR}

\section*{Exploded View}

1. Selector lever knob
4. Selector lever position indicator
7. Control rod
10. Dust cover plate
13. Collar
16. Insulator
19. Adapter
2. Lock pin
5. Harness connector
8. Dust cover
11. Snap pin
14. Clip
17. Shift lock unit
- Apply multi-purpose grease.

Refer to Gl-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

\section*{Removal and Installation}
3. Indicator plate
6. Insert finisher
9. Bracket
12. Washer
15. Pivot pin
18. \(\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}\) shift selector assembly

REMOVAL
1. Shift the selector lever to "P" position.
2. Remove control rod from \(A / T\) shift selector.
3. Shift the selector lever to " \(N\) " position.
4. Remove knob cover (A) below selector lever downward.
5. Pull lock pin (1) out of selector lever knob (2).
6. Remove selector lever knob.
7. Remove center console assembly. Refer to IP-22, "Exploded View".

\section*{CAUTION:}

When disconnecting selector lever position indicator connector from shift position switch, never twist or apply an excessive load to the connector.
8. Remove the rear ventilator duct 1. Refer to VTL-11, "Exploded View".

9. Disconnect \(A / T\) shift selector connector.
10. Remove harness clips from \(A / T\) shift selector assembly.
11. Shift the selector lever to " \(P\) " position.
12. Remove \(A / T\) shift selector assembly mounting bolts.
13. Slightly lift the A/T shift selector assembly (1) and slide it rightward. Then pull it out in the diagonally right direction.
14. Remove adapter from \(A / T\) shift selector assembly.
15. Remove dust cover and dust cover plate from A/T shift selector assembly.
16. Remove dust cover from dust cover plate.
17. Remove shift lock unit from \(A / T\) shift selector assembly.
18. Remove brackets from vehicle floor panel.
19. Remove selector lever position indicator from console finisher assembly:

a. Remove indicator assembly from console finisher assembly. Refer to IP-22, "Exploded View".
b. Remove insert finisher from indicator assembly.
c. Remove selector lever position indicator.

INSTALLATION
Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.
CAUTION:
Apply multi-purpose grease on the pin surface (that slides after installing a collar) of the pivot pin.
- Refer to the followings when installing selector lever knob to \(A / T\) shift selector assembly.
1. Insert lock pin to selector lever knob.
2. Install selector lever knob over selector lever until a click is felt.

\section*{A/T SHIFT SELECTOR}
< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >
CAUTION:
- Install it straight, and never tap or apply any shock to install it.
- Never push selector button.
- When installing control rod to A/T shift selector assembly, refer to "ADJUSTMENT". Refer to TM-349, "Inspection and Adjustment".

Inspection and Adjustment
INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION
Check A/T positions after adjusting A/T positions. Refer to TM-349, "Inspection and Adjustment".
ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION
Adjust A/T positions. Refer to TM-349, "Inspection and Adjustment".

\section*{Exploded View}


B

Removal and Installation

\section*{REMOVAL}
1. Shift the selector lever to "P" position.
2. Disconnect A/T shift selector and control rod. Refer to TM-350, "Exploded View".
3. Remove manual lever from \(A / T\) assembly.
4. Remove control rod from manual lever.

\section*{INSTALLATION}

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.
CAUTION:
Apply multi-purpose grease on the pin surface (that slides after installing collar) of the tip of the control rod.
- When installing control rod to A/T shift selector assembly, refer to "ADJUSTMENT". Refer to TM-349, "Inspection and Adjustment".
Inspection
INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION
Check A/T positions after adjusting A/T positions. Refer to TM-349, "Inspection and Adjustment".
ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION
Adjust A/T positions. Refer to TM-349, "Inspection and Adjustment".

\section*{Exploded View}

1. Steering column assembly
2. Paddle shifter (shift-down)
3. Paddle shifter (shift-up)

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

\section*{Removal and Installation}

\section*{REMOVAL}
1. Remove steering column cover. Refer to IP-11, "Exploded View".
2. Disconnect paddle shifter connectors from each paddle shifter.
3. Remove paddle shifter mounting bolts and nuts.
4. Remove each paddle shifter from steering column assembly.

INSTALLATION
Install in the reverse order of removal.

\section*{Exploded View}

1. A/T
2. Oil pan gasket
4. Clip
5. Oil pan mounting bolt
8. Drain plug gasket
7. Drain plug
3. Oil pan
6. Overflow plug
9. Magnet

Refer to Gl-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

\section*{Removal and Installation}

\section*{REMOVAL}
1. Drain ATF through drain plug.
2. Disconnect heated oxygen sensor 2 connectors \((A)\).
\(\checkmark\) : Vehicle front
3. Remove heated oxygen sensor 2 harness (B) from clips (1).
4. Remove bracket (2) from \(A / T\) assembly.

5. Remove clips (1).
: Vehicle front
6. Remove oil pan (2) and oil pan gasket.
7. Remove magnets from oil pan.


INSTALLATION
Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.
CAUTION:
- Clean foreign materials (gear wear particles) that adhere on the inside of the oil pan and on the magnet, and then assembly.
- Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from oil pan gasket mounting surface of transmission case and oil pan.
- Never reuse oil pan gasket and oil pan mounting bolts.
- Install oil pan gasket in the direction to align hole position.
- Never reuse drain plug and drain plug gasket. In addition, install new drain plug and drain plug gasket after adjustment of A/T fluid filling.
- Tighten the oil pan mounting bolts to the specified torque in the numerical order as shown in the figure after temporarily tightening them.

> : Vehicle front


\section*{Inspection and Adjustment}

INFOID:0000000005250358

\section*{INSPECTION AFTER REMOVAL}

Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the ATF is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.
- If frictional material is detected, perform A/T fluid cooler cleaning. Refer to TM-345, "Cleaning".


INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION Check A/T fluid leakage.
ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION
Adjust A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-343, "Adjustment".

\section*{Exploded View}


\section*{Removal and Installation}

\section*{REMOVAL}
1. Remove front propeller shaft. Refer to DLN-111, "VK50VE : Exploded View".
2. Remove exhaust mounting bracket and three way catalyst (right bank). Refer to EX-10, "Exploded View".
3. Remove air breather hose.
4. Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to DLN-134, "Exploded View".
5. Remove control rod from A/T shift selector. Refer to TM-350, "Exploded View".
6. Support A/T assembly with a transmission jack.
7. Insert a wooden block (A) between oil pan (upper) (1) of engine and front suspension member (2).
\[
\begin{array}{ll}
\mathrm{W} & : 150 \mathrm{~mm}(5.91 \mathrm{in}) \\
\mathrm{D} & : 30 \mathrm{~mm}(1.18 \mathrm{in}) \\
\mathrm{H} & : 20 \mathrm{~mm}(0.79 \mathrm{in})
\end{array}
\]

\section*{CAUTION:}
- Always insert a wooden block between oil pan (upper) of engine and front suspension member when removing air breather vent. (Because VVEL control shaft position sensor may be damaged by the interference between VVEL control shaft position sensor and dash panel if the operation is performed without the wooden block inserted.)
- After inserting wooden block, check it does not fall out easily.
8. Remove rear engine mounting member with a power tool. Refer to EM-196, "Exploded View".
9. Remove bolt fixing A/T assembly to engine assembly with power tool.
10. Remove air breather vent.


INSTALLATION
Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.
CAUTION:
- When installing air breather hose, be careful not to be crushed or blocked by folding or bending the hose.
- When inserting air breather hose to the air breather vent (for \(A / T\) ) (1), be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the spool (A) portion.

\section*{2 : Air breather vent (for transfer)}
- Install air breather hose to air breather vent (for \(A / T\) ) so that the paint mark is facing upward.
- Ensure clips are securely installed to brackets when installing air breather hose to brackets.


\section*{Exploded View}


\section*{Removal and Installation}

\section*{REMOVAL}
1. Shift the selector lever to " \(N\) " position, and release the parking brake.
2. Remove air duct (inlet). Refer to EM-177, "Exploded View".
3. Remove engine under cover with a power tool. Refer to EXT-31, "Exploded View".
4. Remove \(A / T\) fluid cooler hose \(A\) and \(A / T\) fluid cooler hose \(B\).
5. Disconnect heated oxygen sensor 2 connectors (A).
\(\checkmark\) : Vehicle front
6. Remove heated oxygen sensor 2 harness ( \(B\) ) from clips (1).
7. Remove harness bracket (2) from A/T assembly. Refer to TM362, "Exploded View".
8. Remove front propeller shaft. Refer to DLN-111, "VK50VE : Exploded View".
9. Remove front drive shaft (right side). Refer to FAX-26. "Exploded View".

10. Remove \(A / T\) fluid cooler tubes from \(A / T\) assembly and engine assembly.
11. Plug up opening such as the \(A / T\) fluid cooler tube hole.
12. Remove clips and bracket.
13. Remove A/T fluid cooler tubes from the vehicle.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to bend \(\mathbf{A} / \mathbf{T}\) fluid cooler tubes.
INSTALLATION
Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.
CAUTION:
Never reuse copper washer.
- Refer to the following when installing \(A / T\) fluid cooler hoses.
\begin{tabular}{c|l|l|c}
\hline Hose name & \multicolumn{1}{|c|}{ Hose end } & \multicolumn{1}{|c}{ Paint mark } & Position of hose clamp \(^{*}\) \\
\hline \multirow{2}{*}{ A/T fluid cooler hose A } & Radiator assembly side & Facing backward & A \\
\cline { 2 - 4 } & A/T fluid cooler tube side & Facing downward & B \\
\hline \multirow{2}{*}{ A/T fluid cooler hose B } & Radiator assembly side & Facing downward & C \\
\cline { 2 - 4 } & A/T fluid cooler tube side & Facing downward & B \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
*: Refer to the illustrations for the specific position each hose clamp tab.
- The illustrations indicate the view from the hose ends.
\[
\begin{array}{ll}
\longmapsto D & : \text { Vehicle front } \\
\longmapsto E & : \text { Vehicle upper }
\end{array}
\]
- When installing hose clamps center line of each hose clamp tab should be positioned as shown in the figure.

- Insert A/T fluid cooler hoses according to dimension "L" described below.
\begin{tabular}{c|l|c|l}
\hline (1) & \multicolumn{1}{|c|}{ (2) } & Tube type & \multicolumn{1}{|c}{ Dimension "L" } \\
\hline \multirow{3}{*}{ A/T fluid cooler hose A } & Radiator assembly side & A & End reaches the radius curve end. \\
\cline { 2 - 4 } & A/T fluid cooler tube side & B & \begin{tabular}{l}
\(30 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{(1.18} \mathrm{in)} \mathrm{[End} \mathrm{reaches} \mathrm{the} \mathrm{2-stage} \mathrm{bulge}\) \\
(D).]
\end{tabular} \\
\hline \multirow{3}{*}{ A/T fluid cooler hose B } & Radiator assembly side & C & Insert the hose until the hose touches the radiator. \\
\cline { 2 - 4 } & A/T fluid cooler tube side & B & \begin{tabular}{l}
\(30 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{(1.18} \mathrm{in)} \mathrm{[End} \mathrm{reaches} \mathrm{the} \mathrm{2-stage} \mathrm{bulge}\) \\
(D).]
\end{tabular} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}


\title{
FLUID COOLER SYSTEM
}
< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >
- Set hose clamps (1) at the both ends of A/T fluid cooler hoses (2) with dimension " A " from the hose edge.

Dimension "A" : 5-9 mm (0.20-0.35 in)
- Hose clamp should not interfere with the bulge of fluid cooler tube.


Inspection and Adjustment
INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION
Check A/T fluid leakage.
ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION
Adjust A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-343, "Adjustment".

\title{
UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION \\ TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY
}

\section*{Exploded View}

1. Air breather vent
2. \(\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}\) assembly
3. Bracket
4. Bracket
5. Bracket
6. Bracket
A. Tightening must be done following the installation procedure. Refer to TM-362, "Removal and Installation".

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.
Removal and Installation
REMOVAL
CAUTION:
- When removing the \(A / T\) assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the \(A / T\) assembly.
- Be careful not to damage sensor edge.
- Always insert a wooden block between oil pan (upper) of engine and front suspension member when removing A/T assembly from the engine. (Because VVEL control shaft position sensor may be damaged by the interference between VVEL control shaft position sensor and dash panel if the operation is performed without the wooden block inserted.)
1. Shift the selector lever to "P" position, and then release the parking brake.
2. Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal.
3. Remove control rod from A/T shift selector. Refer to TM-350, "Exploded View".
4. Remove propeller shaft assembly (rear). Refer to DLN-134, "Exploded View".
5. Remove propeller shaft assembly (front). Refer to DLN-111, "VK50VE : Exploded View".
6. Remove manual lever. Refer to TM-353, "Exploded View".
7. Remove crankshaft position sensor (POS) from A/T assembly. Refer to EM-188, "Exploded View". CAUTION:
- Never subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- Never disassemble.
- Never allow metal filings, etc. to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
- Never place in an area affected by magnetism.
8. Remove rear plate cover. Refer to EM-188, "Exploded View".
9. Turn crankshaft, and remove the four tightening bolts for drive plate and torque converter.

CAUTION:
When turning the crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
10. Remove A/T fluid cooler tube from the A/T assembly and engine. Refer to TM-359, "Exploded View".
11. Plug up openings such as the \(A / T\) fluid cooler tube hole.
12. Support A/T assembly with a transmission jack.

CAUTION:
When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug.
13. Insert a wooden block (A) between oil pan (upper) (1) of engine and front suspension member (2).
\[
\begin{array}{ll}
\mathrm{W} & : 150 \mathrm{~mm}(5.91 \mathrm{in}) \\
\mathrm{D} & : 30 \mathrm{~mm}(1.18 \mathrm{in}) \\
\mathrm{H} & : 20 \mathrm{~mm}(0.79 \mathrm{in}) \\
& : \text { Vehicle front }
\end{array}
\]

\section*{CAUTION:}
- Always insert a wooden block between oil pan (upper) of engine and front suspension member when removing A/T assembly from the engine. (Because VVEL control shaft position sensor may be damaged by the interference between VVEL control shaft position sensor and dash panel if the operation is performed without the wooden block inserted.)
- After inserting wooden block, check it does not fall out easily.
14. Remove rear engine mounting member with power tool. Refer to EM-196, "Exploded View".
15. Disconnect A/T assembly connector and AWD solenoid connector.
16. Remove harness and brackets.

17. Remove bolts fixing \(A / T\) assembly to engine with power tool.
18. Remove air breather hose and air breather vent. Refer to TM-357, "Exploded View".
19. Remove \(A / T\) assembly with transfer assembly from vehicle. CAUTION:
- Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
- Secure A/T assembly to a transmission jack.
20. Remove transfer assembly from A/T assembly with power tool. Refer to DLN-67, "VK50VE : Exploded View".


\section*{INSTALLATION}

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.
CAUTION:

- When installing \(A / T\) assembly to the engine, be sure to check dimension " \(A\) " to ensure it is within the reference value limit.
\[
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { B } & \text { : Scale } \\
\text { C } & \text { : Straightedge }
\end{array}
\]

Dimension "A" : Refer to TM-366, "Torque Converter".

- When installing \(\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}\) assembly to the engine, attach the fixing bolts in accordance with the following standard.
\begin{tabular}{l|c|c|c}
\hline Bolt symbol & A & \(\mathrm{B}^{*}\) & C \\
\hline Insertion direction & \multicolumn{3}{|c|}{\(\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{T}\) assembly to engine } \\
\hline Number of bolts & 5 & 1 & 4 \\
\hline \begin{tabular}{l} 
Bolt length (L) \\
mm (in)
\end{tabular} & \multicolumn{2}{|c|}{\(70(2.76)\)} & \(65(2.56)\) \\
\hline \begin{tabular}{l} 
Tightening torque \\
\(\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}(\mathrm{kg}-\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ft} \mathrm{ll})\)
\end{tabular} & \multicolumn{2}{|c}{\(113(12,83)\)} & \(74(7.5,55)\) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

*: Tightening the bolt with air breather vent and spring washer.
- Align the positions of tightening bolts for drive plate with those of the torque converter, and temporarily tighten the bolts. Then, tighten the bolts with the specified torque.
CAUTION:
- When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
- When tightening the tightening bolts for the torque converter after fixing the crankshaft pulley bolts, be sure to confirm the tightening torque of the crankshaft pulley mounting bolts. Refer to EM-212, "Exploded View".
- Rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that A/T rotates freely without binding after converter is installed to drive plate.

\section*{Inspection and Adjustment}

\section*{INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION}

Check A/T fluid leakage.
Check A/T position after adjusting A/T positions. Refer to TM-349, "Inspection and Adjustment".
ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION
Adjust A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-343, "Adjustment".
Adjust A/T position. Refer to TM-349, "Inspection and Adjustment".

\title{
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)
}

\section*{< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS) \\ SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS) \\ SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)}
[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

General Specification
\begin{tabular}{l|l|c}
\hline \multicolumn{2}{l|}{ Transmission model code number } & 1XR4A \\
\hline \multicolumn{4}{l|}{ Stall torque ratio } & 1 st & \(1.93: 1\) \\
\hline \multirow{4}{*}{ Transmission gear ratio } & 2nd & 4.887 \\
\cline { 2 - 3 } & 3rd & 3.170 \\
\cline { 2 - 3 } & 4th & 2.027 \\
\cline { 2 - 3 } & 5th & 1.412 \\
\cline { 2 - 3 } & 6th & 1.000 \\
\cline { 2 - 3 } & 7th & 0.864 \\
\cline { 2 - 3 } & Reverse & 0.775 \\
\hline Recommended fluid & & 4.041 \\
\hline Fluid capacity & Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF*1 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

CAUTION:
- Use only Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF. Never mix with other ATF.
- Using ATF other than Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF will cause deterioration driveability and A/T durability, and may damage the A/T, which is not covered by the INFINITI new vehicle limited warranty.
*1: Refer to MA-12, "Fluids and Lubricants".
*2: The fluid capacity is the reference value.
Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs
INFOID:0000000005250368

Unit: km/h (MPH)
\begin{tabular}{c|c|c}
\hline \multirow{2}{*}{ Gear position } & \multicolumn{2}{|c}{ Throttle position } \\
\cline { 2 - 3 } & Full throttle & Half throttle \\
\hline D1 \(\rightarrow\) D2 & \(50-54(32-33)\) & \(19-23(12-14)\) \\
\hline D2 \(\rightarrow\) D3 & \(79-87(50-54)\) & \(41-49(26-30)\) \\
\hline D3 \(\rightarrow\) D4 & \(126-136(79-84)\) & \(68-78(43-48)\) \\
\hline D4 \(\rightarrow\) D5 & \(181-191(113-118)\) & \(99-109(62-67)\) \\
\hline D5 \(\rightarrow\) D6 & \(235-245(147-152)\) & \(155-165(97-102)\) \\
\hline D6 \(\rightarrow\) D7 & \(250-260(156-161)\) & \(206-216(129-134)\) \\
\hline D7 \(\rightarrow\) D6 & \(240-250(150-155)\) & \(162-172(101-106)\) \\
\hline D6 \(\rightarrow\) D5 & \(219-229(137-142)\) & \(105-115(66-71)\) \\
\hline D5 \(\rightarrow\) D4 & \(165-175(103-108)\) & \(53-63(33-39)\) \\
\hline D4 \(\rightarrow\) D3 & \(110-120(69-74)\) & \(31-41(20-25)\) \\
\hline D3 \(\rightarrow\) D2 & \(40-48(25-29)\) & \(16-24(10-14)\) \\
\hline D2 \(\rightarrow\) D1 & \(16-20(10-12)\) & \(7-11(5-6)\) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\footnotetext{
- At half throttle, the accelerator opening is \(4 / 8\) of the full opening.
}
\begin{tabular}{l|c|c}
\hline \multirow{2}{*}{ Throttle position } & \multicolumn{2}{|c}{ Vehicle speed \(\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{h}(\mathrm{MPH})\)} \\
\cline { 2 - 3 } & Lock-up ON & Lock-up OFF \\
\hline Closed throttle & \(47-55(30-34)\) & \(44-52(28-32)\) \\
\hline Half throttle & \(60-68(38-42)\) & \(57-65(36-40)\) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
- At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than \(1 / 8\) condition. (Closed throttle position signal OFF)
- At half throttle, the accelerator opening is \(4 / 8\) of the full opening.

\section*{Stall Speed}
\begin{tabular}{l|c}
\hline Stall speed & \(2,467-2,767 \mathrm{rpm}\) \\
\hline Torque Converter & \\
\hline InFOID:00000000005250373 \\
\hline Dimension between end of converter housing and torque converter & \(24.0 \mathrm{~mm}(0.94 \mathrm{in})\) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}```


[^0]:    Torque Converter Clutch Control Valve Control

[^1]:    "D6", "DS6" and "M6" Positions

[^2]:    (ssㅇ) With GST
    Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".
    Is "P0730" detected?

    ```
    YES >> Go to TM-82, "Diagnosis Procedure".
    ```

    NO >> INSPECTION END

    ## Diagnosis Procedure

    ## 1.CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

    Refer to GI-36, "Intermittent Incident".
    Is the inspection result normal?
    YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-181, "2WD: Exploded View" (2WD), TM-184, "AWD :
    Exploded View" (AWD).

[^3]:    Is the inspection result normal?
    YES >> INSPECTION END
    NO >> Replace stop lamp switch. Refer to BR-18, "Exploded View".

[^4]:    Is the inspection result normal?
    YES >> GOTO 4.
    NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
    4. CHECK SHIFT POSITION SWITCH

[^5]:    *: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

[^6]:    Torque Converter Clutch Control Valve Control

